

# NATIONAL SOCIALISM

30 Fundamental Truths for the Kämpfer of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century

By

Kristof von Kanwetzburg

Copyright © 2017 Kristof von Kanwetzburg

All rights reserved.

ISBN-13: 978-1545492826

ISBN-10: 1545492824

Dedicated to the Hero and the Martyrs

“History and the task of the future no longer signify the struggle of class against class or the conflict between one church dogma and another, but the settlement between blood and blood, race and race, Folk and Folk.”

Dr. Alfred Rosenberg, *Der Mythus des zwanzigsten Jahrhunderts*

## Table of Contents

Foreword.....	8
Autobiographical Preface.....	12
1 – Race Is a Biological Reality.....	23
2 – The Races Can Be Divided into 2 Categories: Parasites & Producers.....	27
3 – The Aryan Race Is Real and Unique.....	32
4 – Nordic Man Is the Pinnacle of the Aryan Ideal.....	39
5 – An Aryan Must ACT Aryan at All Times.....	46
6 – Race Mixing Equals Genocide.....	49
7 – Jews Are NOT of the Aryan Race.....	55
8 – Total Separation from All Non-Aryans.....	61
9 – National Socialism Is OPPOSED to Minority Rights of Any Kind.....	63
10 – Eugenics Is a Vital Cornerstone of the National Socialist Worldview.....	67
11 – Patriarchy: the Only Natural Structure of Authority for Aryans.....	75
12 – Aryan (High Culture) vs. Non-Aryan (Low Culture).....	84
13 – Aryan Education, the Only Form of Schooling for Aryans.....	92
14 – Only the German Nation Can Produce the Aryan Ethno-State.....	96
15 – The Establishment of an Aryan Ethno-State with Its 6 Prerogatives.....	110
16 – The Multiracial USA Must Die, that the ARYAN NATION Might Live... ..	120
17 – The DNA ( <i>Deutsches NordArier</i> ) Reich Seeks Global Supremacy.....	129
18 – National Socialism Is Our Worldview.....	132
19 – Adolf Hitler Is Our Eternal Führer.....	141

20 – National Socialism Is OPPOSED to “White Nationalism” .....	149
21 – National Socialism Is OPPOSED to “Eurasianism” .....	156
22 – Environmental Stewardship Is a Vital Concern for the Ethno-State.....	168
23 – National Socialism Is OPPOSED to Marxism.....	172
24 – Folk Socialism: the Only Healthy Economic Foundation for Aryans.....	180
25 – Class Cooperation Is the Only Solution to Class Warfare.....	186
26 – National Socialism Is OPPOSED to Finance Capitalist Trotskyism.....	193
27 – The Swastika Must Be Reclaimed.....	198
28 – Aryan Pagan Tradition: the ONLY Legitimate Aryan Religion.....	201
29 – National Socialism Supports the Concept of Cyclical History.....	215
30 – National Socialist Philosophy: Beyond Good and Evil.....	226
Seven Rules for the Revolution-Aryan.....	232



## FOREWORD

What you have before you is nothing less than a heroic act. This is a defiance through the writ against innumerable odds; the word made flesh, the renewal of all that is holy in the midst of this, the most unholy of ages. Herein the majestic and glorious ideals of our Eternal Führer are rebirthed, herein the laws of nature are honored and remembered, herein the true essence of the Germanic geist is revived and nurtured back to its full and proper strength.

And yet this book will speak only to the absolute and isolated few, the men of quality, the men who bravely heed the call of the Voice of Blood; the masses, the beasts of quantity, the benumbed hordes, will not hear the voice, and they will not understand what is spoken of here. So be it! If there is nothing else that we have learned from history, it is that the truth-seekers are the massively outnumbered minority and that the masses are only too slavishly willing to submit to the lies of each age.

But justice is coming. In the years since the great cataclysm of 1945, we have seen all of the lies of our enemy become exposed for what they are, and we have seen the limitless wisdom of our blessed Führer ruthlessly confirmed on a daily basis. For now the ragmen of history, the jews, with their ever-so-temporary victory, are left holding the bag, and they must now answer for the vile and maggot-eaten society that they have made. We can now see with brutal clarity the world that they have chosen for us: sitting like the rat-kings that they are, perched atop the rotten dung heap of modernity, they gloat as if this world, a malfunctioning, degenerating and bestial place, populated by subhuman refuse and demonic morons, were something to be treasured. There is nothing remaining here but junk culture, junk food and junk blood in a place that once long ago thrived as a glorious Aryan paradise. Where once stood a civilization in harmony with nature, ruled by the proud and fair Aryan übermensch, there now sits a degenerate circus sideshow filled with pathetic clowns and ugly genetic defects. All “life” here has become a cage for materialistic zombies who spin uselessly on their hamster wheels of electronic garbage and perverse entertainments; all hours of the day have become a massive distraction without substance. We live in a polluted,

demoralized and profane house of mirrors where screeching demons, materialistic whores and dead-eyed apes run rampant; filthy ruins of humanity draped in gaudy garments prance about in a wasteland of anti-culture and pompous vulgarity. Despirited husks of flesh parade about and loudly preen before their own disgusting images while parroting the lies about them... the average “man” has become a traitor to Truth, a traitor to Light... a traitor to Life itself! Any creature who would gloat over ruling a place such as this is indeed a creature of folly who is to be ejected once and for all as a saboteur to beauty and nature.

To properly respond to such a fallen world requires that we, the few remaining heroes, not only reject everything about it, but that we bloodily fight against it to the last man. The pathetic half-measures of “movements” such as White Nationalism seek only to accommodate and ask permission from our enemies, to bend the knee to the rules set by vermin who have stolen our birthright. As such, White Nationalism seeks to politely manicure and trim these evil weeds which ensnare us, whereas the National Socialism of the Führer instead seeks to forcefully yank the weed out by the root and toss it into the dustbin forever! Every day that we tacitly accept the horrors around us is another day that we submissively allow this subhuman enemy to trod upon and defile our holy ancestral Germanic territories, the blood-soaked holy soil of the Holy German Empire. Every day that we tacitly accept the horrors of this age that surround us, the more we risk our own condemnation! We, the few, those who Will to hold to higher law and to NOT accommodate the enemy, are indeed the last, the forgotten warriors; we are the Werwolfen soldiers at the battle’s end, trapped behind enemy lines, and daring beyond all logic to continue the fight to the end. And continue we will until the fires of the battle rise gloriously once more!

What Torch Bearer Kristof von Kanwetzburg has thus crafted here is a guidebook for the elite, the selected ones who brazenly dream to utter the sacred words of the SS: Meine Ehre heisst Treue... My Honor is Loyalty! For the youth, the Kämpfer of the 21st Century, this tome will serve as both an instruction manual and a way forward. For our leaders, it will serve as an anchor to memory, the scriptures of our ancestors before us. The ability of Kamerad von Kanwetzburg to harness all of the greatest ideas of the Holy Third Reich and to distill them to their fundamental essences for the new generation is indeed a service for the Ages.

Kamerad Kristof is not only one of the impossibly few to still hear and heed the Voice of Blood, but he is also one of the absolute chosen ones to stand up and act as its Standard Bearer, to renew the call for heroism in the face of world-wide cowardice. In a world as upside down as this, where all truths are inverted, where concepts such as Beauty, Honor and Loyalty are shunned, a work such as this dares to draw a line in the sand. And more than that it rises as a galvanizing and defiant Light, a beacon to the dreamers. In a world stood on its head, what could possibly be more controversial than a work which bravely dares to simply state the iron laws of nature, without flinching and without pulling any punches? Listen to the words herein, my brothers, and know that only by following these iron laws of nature (His Law!) will we find true Liberty, true Freedom. The lessons taught to us by the Führer and his Holy Eternal Reich will be picked up once again by those with eyes to see and with ears to hear. Those who are blind and deaf to these laws will be damned for all eternity! Forget them! There is no middle way on this path and there will be no concessions to this modern age! There will be no place for your name in the Book of Eternity for those of you who seek the easy way out and choose the way of the coward.

The very last glimmer of hope for this darkening world is the lone flickering candlelight of our holy Germanic blood and the leadership through Imperium as laid down by our Führer. But the time to grasp it is short and the time is indeed now or never! And so my brothers... I implore you to heed this great yearning that resides within us, heed the Voice of Blood! Heed the call of your ancestors who stand beside you in watchful silence, and heed the spirit of the great German Geist within while it still heaves heavy in your breast! We are all become righteous when we follow the words of our Führer, and the words which you will now read before you focus His message with a laser-sharp concision.

For the Kämpfer of the 21st century... and for the Kämpfer who have preceded us into the halls of Valhalla!

Hail Victory! Heil Hitler!

Gregory Klanderud

In the year of our Lord, 128 H.E.

Neu-Niederlande, Amerika

## Autobiographical Preface

I was born Sunday, June 17, 1979 (Father's Day) at 7:34am, exactly 7 days after my father's 34<sup>th</sup> birthday. Both my father and I were born under the zodiacal sign of the Twins – a tremendous burden to carry in one's life; as Dad would say, "It's rough." My mother, a beautiful angelic woman appropriately named "Angela," was 32 years of age at the time of my birth – herself born two days after the dastardly murder of ten prominent National Socialist leaders at Nuremberg. Incidentally, my maternal grandmother was born on the Führer's 32<sup>nd</sup> birthday and she (my grandmother) was always fond of that little fact.

So, it was at 7:34 in the morning on June 17, 1979, that I made my arrival in the world. My port of entry was a quaint little hamlet in Suffolk County, New York called Port Jefferson. My birth came on the anniversary of what would have been the 79th birthday of Reichsleiter Martin Bormann, and on the 26th anniversary of the heroic East German Uprising against the Soviet occupiers. I was also born exactly 19 years and one day after the *murder* of one of the greatest political philosophers of all time: Francis Parker Yockey. A man whose works I shall always credit for setting me on the path of the radical Right and, ultimately, steering me in the direction of National Socialism.

Growing up, it did not take me long to realize that I was blessed with a splendidly rich European heritage, comprised of the following ethnic flavors: German-Ukrainian, Anglo-Saxon, Irish, and Nordic Italian. Ethnicities tied to surnames such as Kanwetzbürg, Twyman, Victory, Roballes, and corresponding locales such as: Kaniv, Ukraine – nestled on the shores of the mighty Dnieper where even today the descendants of Royal Scyths, Goths and Cossacks still roam; Kent, England – famed for those magnificent White Cliffs that gave the mythic Albion its name; County Monaghan – in the northern reaches of that primeval Isle of Erin; and Campobasso, Italy – a city founded after the fall of Rome by the Lombards and then taken over, centuries later, by the Normans.

And so, I discovered the patently Nordic-Aryan or *Germanic* origin of this splendid heritage. A heritage that is (among other things): Gothic, Varangian, Viking, Roman, Lombard, Norman, Anglo-Saxon and Nordic-Celt. In a word:

*Teutonic*. Indeed, as I studied history more thoroughly, I came to the precise conclusion that what is often referred to as the history of “Europe” is actually the history of the *Germanic nations* which form the basis of our glorious *Aryan* civilization. A deeper rendering of history allowed me to see that Europe was but a geographical expression, yet the *Aryan Race and Civilization* was truly global. I further learned that the great *Aryan* cultures of the past were classifiable as such, so long as they preserved their original *Nordic-Aryan* genes. Once this vital *Nordic* element was lost, so also were the peoples of the historical record lost – submerged beneath a veritable tidal wave of *negritude*, never to be seen nor heard from again. This particular truth, of *Blood Purity*, happens also to be the central theme of this work, and one which all *National Socialist* thought is based upon – i.e. *true* *National Socialism*, not the kind of watered down “*White Nationalist*” revisionism which one can find in great abundance online.

As a native New Yorker, I have witnessed firsthand the kind of decadence this book is totally against. For example, I have personally observed the metropolitan region degenerate, step by step, into the multiracial cesspool the entire world has come to know via film and television. On my mother’s side, the *Porzia* side – descended from the noble *gens Porcia* of ancient Roman times – my great-grandparents settled in East Harlem, for years the nation’s largest ethnic *Italian* enclave, or “*Little Italy*.” As for my father’s family – a family of aviation pioneers, mechanical geniuses and peasants – they settled in both the Bronx (another hotspot of European settlement) and the bygone paradise of eastern Long Island, once known for its lush farmland and abundant fishing grounds. A place the author was fortunate enough to catch the “tail end” of and experience as a youth.

In any event, Long Island is today little more than a polluted bug-infested sandspit, a pesthole famous only for its vinyl-sided suburbs, shopping malls, and asphalt covered highways, introduced by two of America’s premier Jew “*developers*”: William Levitt and Robert Moses. Of course, New York City disaster-zones such as the ones mentioned above (i.e. Harlem and the Bronx) are many times worse than Long Island in terms of both environmental and genetic degradation. If, in passing, one mentions either “*Harlem*” or “*the Bronx*” to someone else, the latter will definitely not picture *Aryans* living there. Instead, one will immediately think of the *Muds* – the vast hordes of federally-subsidized *sub-humans* that have chased hardworking *Aryans* out of neighborhood after neighborhood, city after city, suburb after suburb, all across New York State and

indeed all across the country. Where once there were tomato and vegetable gardens growing in the backyards of European immigrants, there are now run-down crack-houses and brothels. In places that did not even house one single Mexican ten years ago, you can now see veritable *Tijuanas* teeming with genetic misfits, rats and cockroaches. In other words, our “multiracial paradise” is spreading in all directions, and to the great pleasure of the local, state and federal prostitutes who keep lining their pockets with kickbacks!

As for my ideological background, believe it or not, I was infected for many years with that same notorious brain disease which has ravaged many a young mind, as well as some of the greatest minds of history. The disease I am referring to is *Leftism*. My parents and grandparents, mind you, were always very racially conscious and, needless to say, extremely wise to the ways of the Eternal Jew. This is especially true of Grandma Annie (my father’s mother), as I cannot recall a single day that that earthy Ukrainian peasant did not curse the Jewish race for its role in everything evil. Grandma nevertheless maintained that no one ever taught her to hate the Jews; rather, she acquired this sentiment on her own, from experience. In any event, I would like the reader to know that my family certainly raised me correctly, having instilled in me all of their upstanding Aryan values. Unfortunately, this wasn’t enough! I was *still* a product of the New York public school system – meaning I was instructed, outside of my home, for 13 long years in the ways of state-sponsored Jewish Mind Control, aka Cultural Marxism.

Yes, for 13 years I was educated in an “integrated” school district which was just about evenly divided between Whites and blacks. During this formative period, I was instructed to believe that black is white, and white is black; good is bad, and bad is good; that miscegenation was something positive and inevitable. I was taught that Martin Luther King Jr. was one of the greatest men who ever lived, and that Adolf Hitler was “evil incarnate.” Yes, it was the duty of the Jewish-controlled state to instruct me in all the many ways of liberalism, “political correctness” and self-hatred. And so, like most other Aryan youths growing up, I had been brainwashed into believing that my racial kin were guilty of committing innumerable crimes throughout history. Crimes against all sorts of so-called minority groups and of course against that one particular Tribe that seems never to have done anything to anyone at any time in all of recorded history.

In fact, I had been so thoroughly brainwashed by the public school system and mainstream media that I accepted some of the system’s greatest lies. For instance,

that many ethnic Europeans (who were not Anglo-Saxon) were not fully “White,” and that race does not really exist – that it is only a “social construct” fabricated by those seeking something called “White Privilege.” And so, as a youth, I unknowingly adopted the anti-values of the Culture-distorter, described so well by Yockey: “The values of the host-Culture, or host-colony, are hostile to the life of the Culture-distorter, and for him to adopt them would be to disappear as a higher unit.” So, in my early twenties, I took up the cause of the counterculture as a leftist – and yes, even Communist – “activist.”

With a group of other core activists and academics, I claimed to represent the interests of the working class in combating every anti-worker slight under the sun – from cuts in pay to perceived racial discrimination and anti-immigrant “hysteria.” All too often, however, the “activism” we engaged in had absolutely nothing to do with workers’ rights, but instead focused on securing unlimited rights for non-Whites, foreigners and racial aliens of all kinds. Boycotting, letter writing and demonstrating were the main weapons we used in order to carry out our subversive agenda. As full-fledged members of the Thought Police, the only god we recognized was Political Correctness. If someone so much as made a politically incorrect statement, that person was either a capitalist oppressor or, more typically, a misguided racist. Misguided because Communist propaganda insists that Race does not exist, and hence that racial differences do not exist. Again, according to the followers of Marx, Race is a “social construct.” Naturally then, I parroted the party line, proclaiming on more than one occasion that there were no such things as either the Aryan Race or Western Culture, and that White workers were only included as “White Americans” when it served the interests of the oppressive capitalist ruling class. Incidentally this latter ruling class *does indeed exist*, however it is erroneously depicted by the Communists as being majority White, when in reality it is majority *Jew*.

Needless to say, my fanatical and abstract beliefs were neither accepted by the majority of White workers nor by racially conscious Whites. My thinking represented an obvious deviation from logic and constituted the very epitome of Culture-distortion. Indeed, I had adopted the essence of Jewish thought, even though I did not yet perceive this to be the case. Like the Jews themselves, I believed that my own group – my fellow “comrade workers” – needed to combat capitalist “WASP” society on all fronts if we were to survive as “distinct”; we needed a gripe, an issue, a cause to separate *us* from *them*. And then we needed to

transform that gripe into *pity*. This is the nature of parasitic thought; the parasite cannot survive unless it feeds off of the guilt and frustration of the host. This blood-sucking of the host Culture is exactly how such groups as the Jews, Negroes, “Hispanics” and homosexuals have survived in Western society: by appealing to the average Aryan’s sense of altruistic pity on the one hand, and yet on the other, willfully working toward the obliteration of the Aryan’s Civilization and Race. To make a long story short: the insignificant “activist” group to which I belonged (inside the vast macro-web of parasitic chicanery) claimed to represent all workers, yet in reality fell far from the mark. Eventually I recognized this to be true.

It was not until 2008 that my personal beliefs began to change. While working at the United Nations Headquarters in New York, I witnessed the decadent symptoms of Leftism firsthand among my colleagues: debauchery, anti-Aryan racism, lechery, pornography in the workplace, and general immorality. There were also the many stories of staff members who witnessed or had knowledge of pedophilia, homosexuality, rape, bestiality and other such perversions, which all seem to be commonplace throughout the U.N. system and even beneficial to one’s career! At last, I made up my mind to leave the United Nations for good. I said “goodbye” to that meddlesome world body of bureaucratic incompetence and rampant perversity, which just so happens to be located across the street from the world headquarters of B’nai B’rith. I also said goodbye to Leftism.

It was precisely at 7:34 AM on June 17, 2009 that my spirit fully awoke from its slumber, out of the shadowy realm of the great Leftist Lie. Looking over at the digital clock next to my bed, I realized that I had now spent exactly three whole decades alive on this earth. I did not set my clock the previous night, so I had no reason to arise at the exact moment of my birth (30 years hence). Rather, it was my spirit, my subconscious that caused me to arise and then naturally *reflect* upon my life for the past three decades. I came to some negative conclusions, but resolved never to apologize for that which has contributed to making me stronger.

I finally *rose* from my 30-year slumber to the call of National Socialism during the summer of 2009. It was then that I assumed the Struggle of the Aryan Man. While spending a lot of time swimming the beaches of Southampton, New York, I was mystically infused with the cosmic power and wisdom of the Sun. By summer’s end, it was as if a great spiritual force of some kind had overtaken my soul. As if the unified Spirit of over one-thousand martyred SS men had descended upon me and possessed my very being. Perhaps it was the psychic/spiritual power

of the Hyperborean ancestors that was steering me in the direction of the *Sonnenmensch*. In any event, the sacred Blood Memory had finally hit me, or rather *returned* to me, with the force of a lightning bolt – the *Green Thunderbolt*, as the esoteric side of our Movement might say.

And so, it was toward the end of that sacred summer of 2009 that I realized my future mission, interwoven inexorably with the Sacred Destiny of the Aryan Race. Only later did I realize the immortal words of Ragnar Redbeard: “Man’s body and sustenance is derived, directly or indirectly from the Sun. By it he lives, dies, and has his being. Let heliocentric force be withdrawn for an instant, and all life straightaway disappears.” I also remember the words of my dear departed father who was so relieved by my final break with liberalism that he forthrightly declared: “I was wondering when you’d outgrow that liberal phase of yours!” The candid tone of his voice still echoes in my ear.

Yes, I was finally ready to embrace the Aryan Cause as my own and thus to commit my life to advancing the Cause of the Aryan Race. I vigorously studied the sagacious works of Francis P. Yockey, Savitri Devi, Julius Evola, Oswald Spengler, Alfred Rosenberg, and of course the writings, speeches and table-talk discussions of the Eternal Führer himself. Indeed, I totally committed myself to the careful study of traditional National Socialism. My conclusion was final: National Socialism is the fullest expression of the Aryan Weltanschauung or “Worldview” ever devised. Unlike the distinctly right-wing (albeit “far right”) perspectives of Yockey, Spengler, Schmitt and other such philosophers, National Socialism is *beyond* both Right and Left. It transcends the traditional concept of politics by creating a working synergy between the two sides of the spectrum – by combining the best attributes of Right and Left – and always for one explicit purpose: the greater good of the Aryan Folk.

Thus I inevitably came to the conclusion that National Socialism is the preexisting, primordial *Root* (the Sacred Spark) of all organic Aryan Thought. As Savitri Devi rightly stated in her 1958 magnum opus, *The Lightning and the Sun*: “National Socialism begins *before* Adolf Hitler’s political career.” Likewise, its story begins long before the founding of the original National Socialist Party or NSDAP (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*), which as an acronym in English can also befittingly stand for a **Natural System Devoted to Aryan People**. But I digress!

As an *IDEA*, National Socialism is nothing less than the timeless Aryan Quest toward Total Light Perfection – i.e. toward the preservation and enhancement of the total health of the Aryan Race physically, spiritually, mentally, and in all other possible ways. Thus, if any nominally pro-Aryan movement or ideology lacks the quintessential National Socialist perspective on *any* topic (and there are plenty of a decidedly “White Nationalist” persuasion that do!), then that movement or ideology is *false*. It is as simple as that.

For the six years that National Socialism ruled Germany in peace (1933-39), all of that nation’s problems were eradicated, and then some! Every problem (minor and major) which currently besieges what is left of Western Civilization was definitively *solved* and expunged by National Socialist Germany. For the sake of time I cannot possibly list all of the Reich’s victories here; let the reader conduct his own research. Suffice it to say, the Third Reich was the closest “thing” we have to a legitimate *miracle* in the historical record. A uniquely *German* miracle. While the vast majority of citizens in the United States and other Western countries wallowed in abject misery during the mid-1930s, Hitler (via the supreme tool of National Socialism) had already restored his nation to full employment. By means of the many successful National Socialist programs initiated by Hitler (e.g. Strength through Joy), the German *Volk* attained a level of prosperity and happiness never before (or since) witnessed in the annals of recorded history. And all this had absolutely nothing to do with any kind of “re-armament,” as the vast majority of Jew-concocted and inspired histories falsely claim. Today’s Aryans would do well to remember the glorious National Socialist past, primarily because that particular historical-ideological-political paradigm is the only one that, if implemented now, would be able to save us from the current postmodern Abyss of racial and cultural decay.

Let no one say the time for National Socialism is past simply because the Third Reich lost the *opening battle* of the Great War for Aryan Existence. Such naysayers are to be counted among the ranks of our enemies. As the late Don Miguel Serrano attested some years ago, before his valiant countrymen: “Hitlerism was not defeated, only a battle was lost...but not the War, the Great War, Sacred and Eternal, which even now continues by other means and in other places.”

And indeed, National Socialism is needed in this world – *now more than ever!* Let all those who condemn National Socialism on the basis of one lost battle answer the following: Was Germany the sole loser in 1945? Have not the nations

that comprised the Western Allies – namely the U.S., Britain and France – received an even greater *loss* in the years since they declared their “victory,” what with the surging numbers of racial aliens and degenerate Whites flooding their lands? Has the liberal fanaticism and hypocrisy with which they waged their war against Germany not come back to bite them, as it were, with an undeniable irony? And although Germany is far from immune to the current dysgenic plague infecting all Western nations, still she remains blameless for her present condition, as it was forced upon her by the abovementioned gangster states. Has Germany not the right, then, to claim a spiritual and moral triumph based on the fact that, once upon a time, she did all she could to defeat those forces that have deeded to us the prevailing postmodern status quo? Did the Allies really win their war against Germany? Perhaps James L. Battersby said it best: “It is possible to win a war materially and yet to lose it because of racial sins.”

\* \* \*

Where this work differs from other nominally pro-NS works is in its support for a 100 percent original and authentic National Socialist doctrine, and thus in its advocacy of a contemporary German National Reawakening. For just as the Ideology and goals of National Socialism are timeless, so also is the Higher Calling of the German Nation timeless. If there is a central thesis to this work it is this: *a German National Reawakening must (as a necessary prerequisite) precede the formation of a legitimate National Socialist Party and State.* Indubitably, this will be received by National Socialists of the “White Nationalist” variety (which is to say *phony* Hollywood “Nazi” types) with the greatest displeasure. And if, through the writing of this work, I only succeed in offending these types, thereby turning them off to the overarching message of this book, then I will at least be partially victorious in my mission to weed out as many undesirables as possible before a true National Socialist Unity can occur.

This weeding out includes not only genetic misfits, but also the ideological *imposters* – the slave moralists – who specialize in clamoring for universal “White Rights” even though no such rights exist, as majority White nations all possess differing levels of racial worth, some higher and some lower. Here, it is the supreme task of eugenics to separate the wheat from the chaff, both within the White nations and among them.

I, the author, also hope to weed out those who go as far as to make the ridiculous “Stormfront-like” assertion that Adolf Hitler was “anti-White.” Such utter ignorance is not even worthy of a response, and of course the enlightened among us already know this. Nevertheless, the unenlightened will find an ample number of rebuttals, all throughout this work, to the irrational postulation above. For now, I will only ask the nominal “pro-Whites” who persist in their anti-Hitler/anti-NS ignorance two questions: (1) Can it be said that the majority of the leadership of the White World, in 1939, was pro-German (i.e. pro-European and ultimately pro-Aryan)? (2) Was it not World Jewry and its plutocratic vassal-states that *first* declared war on Germany in 1933 by initiating an international boycott of German goods? As sure as the answer to the first question is *no* and the answer to the second is *yes*, it is equally certain that a spontaneous “National Socialist” Vanguard, capable of leading the Aryan World to Victory, could have never arisen in Britain or France or Russia or in any other non-German nation, nor could it ever. It must be understood that these countries were only created as colonies of the Greater Germanic Nation long, long ago – during the Völkerwanderung and Viking periods. This means that the Germanic/Nordic self-identity of these countries ranges from being weak (at best) to non-existent. This truth represents a major ontological problem for the self-professed “National Socialist” parties in non-German countries. And true National Socialists acknowledge that. The notion of a “National Socialist” United States is even more ridiculous as its founding Anglo-Saxon blood has run completely dry. Moreover, the very principles upon which the U.S. was founded – whether one considers these principles to be Masonic or Judeo-Christian or both – are totally at odds with National Socialism.

Adolf Hitler, the Eternal Führer, said it best when he emphasized that he is “firmly opposed to any attempt to export National Socialism.” Of course Dr. Joseph Goebbels expressed this sentiment in his public speeches as well. Now, this is not to say that National Socialism is not Pan-Aryan, it most certainly *is*. The idea that “National Socialism is not for export” only means that the German Nation, as the unique self-appointed and thus *natural* Vanguard of the Aryan species, is *solely capable* of bearing – and duty-bound to bear – the National Socialist torch. Did Hitler intend to bring National Socialism, via the institution of the *Schutzstaffel*, to the rest of Europe? Absolutely! Nevertheless, the perennial Truth of German National Preeminence has always been the vital precondition for National Socialist Victory. Hitler stressed this latter point in his February 17, 1942 conversation with

Himmler, stating that “there is a hierarchy amongst nations.” And certainly the only Nation capable of creating and bearing the racial Vanguard of the West – not only in the 1930s and 40s, but during all periods of Western History – was, is, and will forever be *Deutschland*. Germany is the very heart and soul of the Western Nordic-Aryan Culture. (If you haven’t realized this yet, I suggest you read Yockey’s *Imperium*.) And until the day comes when there is not one person left alive on this earth who is a member of the Sacred Tyr-Folk, Germany *will always* be the heart, mind and soul of the Aryan Race. No amount of universal “White Nationalist” reconstruction or inorganic “Pan-European” well-wishing will change this quintessential Truth which is fundamentally rooted in our blood as Aryan People.

That said, this vision of a German-led Aryan Reich is just as crucial now as it was in the 1930s and 40s – and actually *more so*. Only by implementing National Socialism on a global scale – by uniting all the Aryan nations of this earth *via a Reawakened German-Nordic Vanguard* – can the Aryan Race hope to survive the ever-increasing attacks on its very existence. If it means that, for now, we need to donate all our time and excess funds to support the goals of the NPD in Germany (*Nationaldemokratische Partei Deutschlands*), then that is exactly what we must do. If it means we must do something else, so be it. The point is: we MUST pick up the tattered and torn battle standard of the old Third Reich and reclaim our destiny as the Biological Aristocrats of planet Earth. *Only then* can we establish the long awaited Fourth Reich – a Reich of Sacred Blood. *Only then* will we be able to work toward the coming Cosmic Perfection of Aryan Man.

Finally, it must be said that all of the thoughts presented in this book are fundamentally divided between the *positive* or that which National Socialism supports, and the *negative* or that which National Socialism opposes. For example, National Socialism supports many positive concepts such as racial separatism, eugenics, patriarchy and environmental stewardship. At the same time, National Socialism is opposed to the correspondingly negative concepts of multiculturalism, dysgenics, feminism and environmental degradation (among many other things). The fact that certain specific concepts in this work, both positive and negative, do not have entire chapters devoted to them does not mean that I, the author, dismissed them in any way. Any specific topic the reader might suspect I neglected has most likely been included in one or more chapters as either a symptom of a greater Problem or one of many remedies.

Before I close this preface, I would like to make two things perfectly clear. The first is that, in this work, all quotes taken directly from *Mein Kampf* (the most essential book a National Socialist will ever own) are done so using the Ralph Manheim English-language translation published by Houghton Mifflin. This is because the Manheim translation, while not perfect, is still superior to all others, which is to say it is the most accurate and best captures the *spirit* of Hitler's message. The second thing I would like to say is that the so-called "Holocaust" is not allotted more than a paragraph's worth of space in this work. The reason is simple: National Socialism is a Creed which is radically *beyond good and evil*. As such, the persistent belief that 6 million parasites were exterminated in gas chambers does not in any way disprove the validity of National Socialism. Likewise, the theory that the alleged extermination did not occur does nothing to prove the fact that National Socialism is so desperately needed in today's world. Although I do indeed make my own personal position clear on this subject in chapter 19, I leave all speculation/debate/etcetera supporting or denying the alleged occurrence of the so-called "Holocaust" for those who specialize in this field of "scholarship."

*The Author*  
*Villamorne, Vinlandia*  
*April 20, 2017 (128 H.E.)*

## 1 – Race Is a Biological Reality

“[I]t is the grandest and most sacred task of man to preserve his race.”

– Adolf Hitler, Berlin (Reichstag) Speech of Jan. 30, 1937

“Basically, the recognition of the existence of a race...is no more than the recognition of a law of nature.”

– Alfred Rosenberg, *Memoirs*

“Without race there can be nothing except the slave wearing his master’s clothes, stealing his master’s proud name, adopting his master’s tongue, and living in the crumbling ruins of his master’s palace.”

– Madison Grant, *The Passing of the Great Race*

This is the primary and most fundamental of all the Truths listed in this work. If you do not believe that Race is a biological reality, then you need not continue reading – because all of the proceeding text is based firmly and inseparably on this First Truth alone. Indeed, everything is Race, without Race there is *nothing*. The reality of Race, and thus *racial differences*, comprises the immutable and unconditional foundation of all National Socialist thought. The supporting pillar of National Socialism is the truth that the Nordic segment of the Aryan Race is the most precious genetic gift which Nature has bestowed upon an otherwise insignificant human species. Not in generations, but over the course of eons have the unseen forces of Natural Selection influenced the races in their respective physical, mental, emotional and spiritual traits.

The three primary (unmixed) races of mankind are: the **Aryan** (commonly yet *incorrectly* called “White”), the **Mongoloid** (East Asian), and the **Negroid** (sub-Saharan African). These are further subdivided into a series of subgroups or types into which every individual on earth can be placed rather accurately. In any case, the degree to which the various sub-races and nationalities deviate from any of the three original racial sources also marks the degree to which intermixture – between

any or all of the three groups – has occurred. For example, there are no such races as the “Arab,” the “Mexican,” the “Gypsy,” etc. These “brown” types are instead highly mixed combinations of all three of the above primary racial groups (i.e. racial sources). I will now provide a very brief description of them.

Those of Mongoloid race are extremely broad-headed or “brachycephalic,” they are yellowish or brown in skin tone, with straight dark hair (sometimes curly in the case of Polynesians), and they possess a noticeable epicanthic fold or “slanted eyes” as most Westerners would say. Although a number of scholars have hypothesized the existence of a brown-skinned “Malay” race which is allegedly separate from the Mongoloid, there is no such difference in reality. The Malay is merely a darker variety of Mongoloid, the same way a South European (or Sud-Aryan) is but a darker sibling of the Northern European, which is to say, they are *still* of the same race. Amerindians also belong to the Mongoloid pan-ethnic family. Mongoloids most likely descend from *Homo pekinensis* – a type of *Homo erectus* that was native to East Asia.

The Negroid racial group is a pan-ethnic family that includes these three main stocks: (1) True Negroid, also referred to as “Congoid,” (2) Australoid or Australian Aborigine, and (3) Capoid, named after the *Cape* of Good Hope where Dutch settlers first encountered them (the so-called “Bushmen” peoples). The principle racial characteristics uniting these three Negroid subgroups are: dark skin colors (ranging from yellow-brown to shiny black), kinky hair texture, thick lips, broad or flat noses, a high rate of alveolar prognathism (or “jutting jaw”), and a tendency toward extreme long-headedness or dolichocephalism.<sup>1</sup> Undeniably, all three of the Negroid subgroups exhibit the most primitive and *backward* racial features of all *Homo sapiens* sub-species. These are the *genetic dead-ends* of humanity. Perhaps Madison Grant said it best in his seminal work *The Passing of the Great Race*: “Negroes have demonstrated throughout recorded time that they

---

<sup>1</sup> “Dark skin” is not the only reason the Negro race is singled out as an inferior species. Consider, for example, the following quotes on facial angle and prognathism, extracted from the work of Dr. William Luther Pierce: **“The gorilla exhibits a high degree of prognathism, with a facial angle of 60 degrees, while the European is nearly orthognathous, with a facial angle of 82 degrees. The Negro with a facial angle of 70 degrees, is intermediate in evolutionary grade between the gorilla and European man.... As one goes downward in evolutionary grade the mandible becomes progressively longer relative to its width, corresponding to increasing prognathism. For European man the average length-to-breadth ratio of the mandible is 0.87. For the Negro it is 0.97. For the chimpanzee...it is 1.56.”** Again, these measurements place the Negro species between ape and man. (See: Pierce, William L. *Who We Are*. N.p.: Revisionist Books, 2012, pp. 19-20.)

are a stationary species, and that they do not possess the potentiality of progress or initiative from within.”<sup>2</sup> As a group, Negroids most likely descend from any number of African great apes. However, the direct ancestor of the Australoid subgroup might possibly be a *Homo erectus* species native to southeast Asia known as “Java man.”

As for the Aryan Race, it is most easily defined by its comely moderation of type in comparison to the Black and Yellow races. In other words, the Aryan type (as a whole) is not characterized by any unsightly extremisms. For instance, the hair texture of the average Aryan is intermediate (characterized by cymotrichy), ranging between the short curly texture of the Negroid and the extreme fineness of the Mongoloid. As for head size, the Aryan is generally mesocephalic, between the extreme long-headedness (or dolichocephalism) of the Negroid and the broad-headedness (or brachycephalism) of the Mongoloid. The Aryan facial profile is typically straight, with little or no protrusion of the jaws (prognathism). The nose is rarely ever broad when compared to the other races. The ears of the Aryan are larger than those of the Mongoloid and Negroid. The bony ridges that surmount the orbits of the eyes are typically larger than those found on either Negroid or Mongoloid skulls. And the bony palate and teeth are usually reduced in size when compared to the others. In all other regards, the various Aryan subgroups can be, amongst themselves, quite diverse. Cro-Magnon man, known for his great artistic abilities and extra-large brain size, was modern Aryan Man’s ancient equivalent – perhaps his “Hyperborean” ancestor.

Needless to say, racially mixed individuals – i.e. those with less than 100 percent full-Aryan blood – *cannot* be classified as Aryans in either the biological or spiritual sense. The concept of so-called “spiritual Aryanism” applying to any non-Aryan alien is nothing other than racial *blasphemy*, intended to weaken the collective Aryan Body’s resistance to infection.

To those “anti-racists” who stubbornly proclaim that “race is a social construct,” History invariably demonstrates the opposite. Society is in fact a *racial* construct. Indeed, Race is neither a “social construct” (in the Materialist/Freudo-Marxian sense) nor *strictly* a spiritual or cultural concept. Race is a biological reality. Biological Race is clearly determinable through casual observational methods,

---

<sup>2</sup> Grant, Madison. *The Passing of the Great Race*. New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons, 1916, p. 69.

intelligence tests, and through more rigorous scientific study on the genetic/molecular level (i.e. DNA).

Contrarily, the anti-racists would have us believe that everyone is a product of only the social and economic realms; that the very realms which man has created are those which have somehow created and defined *him*. They would have us believe that nothing is grounded in race alone; that the endless variations of ethnic type (which exist *within* the races as much as they do between them) are not real, but *exaggerations, exceptions*. This is the logic, the *rationalism* of the quintessential Jew/liberal. The social engineers of the “great” politically correct society maintain that environment counts for everything and heredity for nothing. They promote a worldview that replaces reality with fiction and discriminating truths with psychotic fantasy. Those of us who possess true wisdom know better. To us, the anti-racist crowd is the living embodiment of the psychotic fantasy, the outrageous fiction. Of course, anti-racists can be found among all ethnicities, classes and religious groups; however the Jews and the Western liberals (i.e. race-traitors) indubitably form the Vanguard of this sinister bunch.

And as much as the Jewish and Western liberal elites strive to propagate the falsehood that Race does not exist, they nevertheless undermine their best-made arguments by acknowledging the very existence of non-Aryan races and by encouraging them not only to exist, but to proliferate and thrive at the expense of the same Aryan Race which the Jews and liberals paradoxically claim does not exist. Furthermore, no matter what the consummate liberals might say in public to the effect that “we are all equal,” you can rest assured that if their money was at stake they would privately pick a Kenyan over a Tibetan in a foot race, and a Russian over a Samoan in a gymnastics event. Thus, the anti-Aryan argument is not only illogical and intellectually dishonest, but it also epitomizes Jew/liberal hypocrisy in general.

## 2 – The Races Can Be Divided into 2 Categories: *Parasites & Producers*

“The things that are valued by the creative *Aryan* peoples have been reduced by the Jew to the level of a mere piece of merchandise, which he buys and sells but cannot produce himself. He leaves production to the laborers and peasants of the people upon whom he has imposed his presence. The Jews are a race without farmers and without manual laborers, a race of parasites.”

– *The Eternal Jew* (1940)

When one studies the races of man, it becomes immediately apparent that there exists a natural hierarchy among them. And when one studies the racial hierarchy it becomes clear that there are two distinct camps which represent the innate characteristics of each and every human population: the Parasite camp and the Producer camp.

The Parasite camp is defined by its inability to produce anything of substance on its own and thus its absolute need to prey on a host population of Producers. The Parasites include among their ranks all those races and individuals who only gain in life not by conquering, but by begging, mooching, and somehow pleasing the higher interests of the Producers. If we are to compare the Parasites to a specific biological organism we can call them *ticks*, since they gain only by feeding on the excess blood (i.e. charity and scraps) of the host population. And so, by their very nature, Parasites give back nothing positive to society.

Producers, on the other hand, are decidedly *wolfish*. Their camp includes the natural Aristocrats of this earth: the conquerors, the go-getters, the masters of their own destinies, those who produce, invent, create, engineer, explore, solve, rule – those who subject others to an uncompromising Iron Will. Producers *produce*. They never look for a handout nor ask for a “free” anything, but are always ready to earn and, if need be, to *take*. Even so, there is a code of chivalry among these Producer “wolves” – for they must know how to operate within the confines of their pack. Outside of the pack, however, they are as cold and ruthless as any of Nature’s Laws. Thus, Producers do not care a damn about any supposed “Judeo-Christian” value. They merely act as the honest pups of Mother Nature,

monopolizing on every opportunity presented them. And so, for the Producer, Life is synonymous with Conquest, and Life's greatest joy is Overcoming. To the Parasite, life is an ignominious existence of perpetual handouts.

It should be said in all fairness that, on the individual level, there exist Parasites and Producers within all races and peoples, all across the globe; every group has its majority underclass on the one hand and its minority chiefs on the other. It cannot be denied, however, that Parasites are more abundant in certain groups and Producers more prolific in certain others. By far, the Parasite camp contains the greatest number of races, and also the greatest number of individuals of *all* races. Producers, in contrast, are *always* and everywhere in the minority.

Certainly the average Negro – who is nothing more than an unofficial ward of the state – is the quintessential embodiment of the free-ride Parasite. For everywhere he goes, he is begging and pleading with his Host and former Master for a free meal – for housing, food stamps, reparations, special rights, protection and tokenism of all kinds. The democratic system was tailor-made for such a failed individual. Naturally then, the Negro's values reflect his parasitical status. He seeks nothing but to eat, drink, copulate, and drug himself into oblivion; self-pleasure is, above all, his primary focus. The thoroughly patronizing and hypocritical morality lessons he receives, in the form of sermons from his church and campaign promises from his political bosses, all serve to augment his already coddled position. Even though the United States can now boast of having twice elected a mulatto president, the American Negro is in a more subservient position than ever before. The two-term presidency of the half-white U.S. chieftain, Obama, does nothing but confirm the age-old maxim that “every tribe has its chief.”

As pertains to the Jews, much has obviously been said about this group's aggressive demeanor, particularly in the field of economics. And it is true, there is a strong wolfish element existing within the Jewish people which guides the collective body in its ultimate aim of destroying the Host Culture. However, one must understand the historically proven method by which the Jews have attained their lofty status. First of all, by their very nature, Jews are parasitical – borrowing, extorting, stealing, mimicking their way to success wherever they go. Jews cannot create anything themselves, they can only plagiarize, distort and destroy the creative work of others. In fact, they can only exist and thrive by utilizing – nay, *bastardizing* – the creative capacities of other races, namely the Aryan Race, the same way vampires can only survive by drinking the blood of others. Jews are thus

incapable of being classified as a Producer race. In his infinite wisdom, the Eternal Führer put it this way:

Because of the lack of productive capacities of its own, the Jewish people...needs the work and creative activities of other nations. Thus the existence of the Jew himself becomes a parasitical one within the lives of other peoples. Hence the ultimate goal of the Jewish struggle for existence is the enslavement of productively active peoples.<sup>3</sup>

In Classical and pre-Classical times, Jews have always been described as Parasites. All of the great civilizations of the past – e.g. Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Medieval Europe, etc. – *ALL* concluded that Jews were worth mentioning only for their mercantile acumen as middlemen, which is to say, as economic parasites. As for the desolate region whence they came, all of the great civilizations recognized Judea/Palestine for what it was: an insignificant backwater.

With the fall of Rome and the rise of the post-Classical Western Culture, Jews were increasingly herded into cramped urban quarters by royal decree of the various European monarchs. The so-called “Wandering Jew” became the dwarfish, disease-prone Ghetto Jew with whom we are all familiar, to this day still inhabiting the “chosen” sections of Paris, London, Amsterdam, Rome and countless other Western cities. Deprived of any role in Medieval politics and severely punished whenever he stepped out of line, this Jew focused all his energy on economic and religious matters, skillfully fusing the two, and forever coordinating his revenge against his Western oppressors.

Eventually this Ghetto Jew yielded the two archetypal varieties of its kind with which we are familiar today: the Torah scholar and the social critic. A number of non-Jewish observers have termed this latter type a “secular scholar,” however I do not find that to be a befitting term. “Social critic” is more appropriate since, even if it is not admitted outright, this type of Jew is *still* working in the interests of Judaism/Zionism, i.e. his racial-religious dogma, by disrupting the Gentile social

---

<sup>3</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler's Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp (N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014), p. 177.

order with the ultimate purpose of advancing the “Chosen” People, Nation and State-within-a-state.

To advance his Jew-supremacist agenda, the Jew must do a bit of “shape-shifting” every so often. He must take the contrarian point of view of the social critic and, from that point, attack the host society on every possible level. (In this way, the Jew acts more like a deadly virus than even a parasite.) This well contrived super-cynical strategy of the Jew – deeply rooted in his own malignant/anti-productive nature – is precisely why, as Dr. William Luther Pierce pointed out, “he is a republican in a monarchist society, a capitalist in a corporate society, a communist in a capitalist society, a liberal ‘dissident’ in a communist society – and, always and everywhere, a cosmopolitan and a race mixer in a homogeneous society.”<sup>4</sup>

It is important for the reader to understand that both types of Ghetto Jew, the social critic and the religious fanatic, are intensely aggressive if not *wolfish*. The fact that they have been *permitted*, for the past two centuries, to be aggressive – to further their fifth and sixth column agendas – within the Western nations clearly demonstrates how an isolated population of parasitical dogs can effectively be bred into wolves. Quite frankly, the West *created* the Jewish monster, and for its liberality in neglecting its own wolfish tendencies, the West has and shall continue to suffer the consequences.

For the past two centuries *democracy* has permitted the Jewish Parasite to ride on the back of the self-mutilated (and thus enfeebled) Western Wolf, until at last a *Wolf* had also been created in the Jew. Now one Wolf is young and vital, while the other is old and sickly. At the same time, other young wolves are in the process of being born in the East, particularly in China and India. Add to this the many “minority” wolves that are deliberately being created within the Western nations – the Muslims, the Blacks, the Mestizos, etc. – and the old Western Wolf (she who suckled the Tiber twins in her youth) is slowly dying.

Democracy, liberalism, Materialism, negative altruism in the form of Third World charity, Globalization – these bogus philosophies constitute the vital food-supply (the very *lifeblood*) that is so desperately needed for the continued existence of the non-Aryan Parasites. Without these ideologies, enabled only by the goodwill of the Aryan, the Parasites would be cut off from their major food source, they

---

<sup>4</sup> Pierce, William L. *Who We Are*. N.p.: Revisionist Books, 2012, pp. 292-93.

would no longer be able to feed and would thus quickly vanish. By doing away with the current anti-Natural system, by finally destroying the Parasites which he is foolishly permitting to attack him, the Aryan Producer-Wolf shall restore himself to good health, to his old preeminent status as *Predator par excellence*. But it cannot be stressed enough: *First, the old system must go!*

### 3 – The Aryan Race Is *Real* and *Unique*

“Physically and mentally the Aryans are pre-eminent among all peoples; for that reason they are by right...the lords of the world.”

– Houston Stewart Chamberlain, *The Foundations of the Nineteenth Century*

The Aryan Race is **REAL**. It is divided into three main branches: **Nord-Aryan** or Nordic, **Mid-Aryan** (or “Alpine”), and **Sud-Aryan** (“Mediterranean”). These types correspond roughly to the Jarls, Karls and Thralls – the three castes described in the Norse poem, *Rigsthula*. To be sure, *these three branches are NOT equal, but differ as much in their features and physiques as they do in their temperaments and corresponding creative abilities*. Among “pro-Whites,” only the universalist “White Nationalists” (who are actually more *anti-non-White* than pro-White) advocate an across-the-board equality between Aryans. Yet no such equality exists. If it did exist, our Eternal Führer Adolf Hitler would have never stated the following in support of Nordic (Nord-Aryan) preeminence: “I shall have no peace of mind until I have succeeded in planting a seed of Nordic blood wherever the population stand in need of regeneration.”<sup>5</sup> Yes indeed! Our Führer was an unabashed *Nordic Supremacist*. Those who falsely claim otherwise have apparently never heard of a “little known” Order of Nordic Warriors called the SS and its high standards of entry. (But, the author digresses!)

Generally speaking, the Nord-Aryans are native to all of Northern Europe, the British Isles and the Baltic littoral. Physically they are tall and long-headed (i.e. dolichocephalic) with a narrow face and thin nose; the jaw is angular and the chin “clear-cut.” The Nordic facial features are thus often described as being “bird-like.” As for skin tone, the Nordic is rosy and fair. The hair texture ranges from smooth and straight to wavy, and hair color varies but is most frequently light to dark blond. Eye color is typically light.

Historically, the Nordic element has formed a clear majority within the aristocratic and warrior classes of all great Aryan cultures. Nordic genes have also produced the greatest number of cultural geniuses, scientists and pioneering men of

---

<sup>5</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler's Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 204.

valor. It is no wonder, then, that soon after coming into contact with the warlike Germanic tribes, Roman emperors (who presided over a racially depleted population) soon began filling their legions with these tall, powerfully built “blond beasts.” In no time at all, the emperors recognized that even the German commoners possessed an abundance of organizational genius, in addition to their conspicuous physical strength. (For proof of this, I would refer the reader to Tacitus’s *Germania*.) Needless to say, the Roman upper classes must have known, by way of Blood Memory, that the Germanic peoples were a purer version of themselves, as all of the surviving marble busts of the pre-imperial Patricians indicate a collective origin *north* of the Alps – which is to say an origin that is neither “Mediterranean” nor “Alpine” but unmistakably *Nordic*. Of course, Nordic Man’s aristocratic and warlike Spirit would survive the decline and fall of the Western Roman Empire. It would go on to sustain, rejuvenate and strengthen Western Civilization as well as protect it from all Asiatic and African attacks. By the late nineteenth century this same Nordic Spirit would be responsible for uplifting the Aryan Race to the point of world mastery. Unfortunately, the eternal Enemy had already spread its treacherous tentacles far and wide throughout the body of the Race, thus thwarting the plans of Nature and everything noble... at least, for a time.

Now on to the Mid-Aryans: this subgroup is medium to short in stature, stocky, brachycephalic (or “broad-headed”) and brunet in its overall physical makeup, though not typically as brunet as the South Europid type. Other typical characteristics include: a short and thick neck; broad and high forehead; brow ridges moderate to very pronounced; nose is broad and fleshy (*mesorrhine*), sometimes described as “blobby”; cheeks are fleshy, and thus do not usually appear very broad due to the matching and complementary roundness of head shape; jaws are square in thinner-faced types; well-developed chin, either pointed or bilateral; and lips are somewhere between the fullness of the Sud-Aryan and the thinness of the Nord-Aryan. It has also been observed that Mid-Aryans tend to have greater beard and body hair than their Southern and Northern counterparts.

Historically, the Mid-Aryans have yielded a wide variety of types from hardy peasants to skilled craftsmen. As for their geographic range, the Mid-Aryans are native to the vast middle zone of the European continent, running between Northern Italy and central Germany, and from France to the Ural mountains. As this type progresses from France in the west, eastward across Europe, its

geographic range widens. Generally speaking, the Mid-Aryan predominates everywhere in Europe, except along the shores of the Mediterranean and Baltic seas. The origin of the Mid-Aryan subgroup has never been definitively agreed upon by scholars. However, it is probable that they developed out of an older Upper Paleolithic population in Europe, and then proceeded to spread both east and west along the great North Eurasian Plain.

Finally, we come to the Sud-Aryans. They are most commonly found in Europe's southernmost peninsulas and islands. Specifically, they can be found in Spain, Portugal, Southern Italy, Greece, southern France, and in all the islands of the Mediterranean. Physically, the Sud-Aryans are long-headed, of moderate stature, with a tendency towards a gracile build. Hair color is overwhelmingly brunet and can range in texture from smooth and straight to curly. Eye color is also typically dark, and skin tone can range from considerably fair to olive. The Sud-Aryan skull is smooth, with small brow ridges and mastoids; the face is either narrow or oval, and the chin pointed. Nose form can vary considerably, ranging from very straight tipped to aquiline. Broad noses are not rare in the Mediterranean region, however the typical Sud-Aryan nose is somewhat thin with either a straight or convex tip. Historically, the Sud-Aryan group has produced the majority of Europe's manual laborers and merchants.

As for the so-called Dinaric and East Baltic subgroups (popularized in the writings of various anthropologists), these represent *mixtures* of the three foundational types. The Dinaric comprises a Mid/Sud Aryan combination and the East Baltic constitutes a Mid/Nord admixture. Thus they cannot be classified appropriately as "main branches" of the Aryan species, which is the topic I am here concerning myself with. Likewise it is ethnically incorrect to describe any of the Aryan branches as being composed exclusively of Teutons, Celts, Slavs, Latins, Greeks, etc. These are not true ethnic groups *per se*, but Indo-Germanic language families which at one time in the remote past comprised legitimate nations.

As already stated, the Aryan Race, as a whole, constitutes one of the three major divisions of mankind – the other two being the Mongoloid and Negroid races. The qualitative uniqueness of the Aryan Race in both its body and mind, in aesthetics and intellect, and thus in its high capacity for creative/cultural genius cannot be denied – especially when compared to the general *unproductivity* of the Mongoloids and Negroids. Whereas the insular Mongoloid is known for his great scholastic ability in *mimicking* Aryan culture, technology, science, politics and the

unique *Western* methodologies attached to each of these spheres, the Negroid is known only for his abject and total primitivism. Truly, even the common halfwit can understand, by virtue of his own artless candor, that the Aryan Race cannot be denied its glaring preeminence on this planet in contradistinction to the other lesser races. Hence the terms “Civilization” and “World History,” which are often used as interchangeably as they are excessively, are largely *Aryan* terms describing *Aryan* Genius and no other kind.

A testament to the biological uniqueness of the Aryan Race is its true diversity of color. Constantly the mainstream media projects the blatant falsehood that non-Aryans are “people of color.” If in fact that were true, then non-Aryans would not be limited in their varying degrees of *dark* skin, *dark* eyes, and *dark* hair. Aryans on the other hand possess all shades of skin, eye and hair color *excepting*, of course, the very dark. For example, Aryans possess skin tones from ivory and pinkish-white to tannish-white, eye colors ranging from the lightest blue to dark brown, and hair colors from ash-blond to black.

These facts notwithstanding, it is the blanket *negritude* of the earth’s non-Aryan majority that is paradoxically touted by the Jew-controlled media to be somehow “exotic,” “minority” and thus “valuable.” In reality, *darkness* is all too *typical*, *bland*, and *worthless* as approximately 95 percent of the world’s population is *non-Aryan*. Hence the greatest confirmation of the Aryan’s biological uniqueness can be found among the *true blond* (i.e. Nordic) segment of the Race, whose total numbers comprise less than 1 percent of the world’s total population. This naturally begs the question: Which of the earth’s biological families is *truly* exotic, not to mention most valuable when taking into consideration all of the civilizational achievements that that 1 percent has made for all mankind?

At the same time, it should be understood that although the Aryan species *today* possesses a diverse range of skin tones, this was not always the case. Thousands of years ago, long before the Christian era, the Aryan Race was much more uniform in its pigmentation and body structure. The skin was generally lighter and the shape of the head was less broad. We can easily discern these facts by observing the artwork of our ancestors in addition to reading the works of the modern anthropologists and scientists who have studied the physical remains of the Aryans. In this latter regard, scientists have already found conclusive genetic evidence supporting the long-held (though politically incorrect) belief that the original “Proto-Indo-Europeans” (PIEs) were all of the Nordic racial type. An

impartial study published in the January-February 2013 issue of *Heritage & Destiny* found that a good 60 percent of PIE skeletal specimens studied would have had light hair and either blue or green eyes when they were alive.<sup>6</sup>

Another quite obvious testament to the genetic *whiteness* of our Aryan ancestors is the way in which they portrayed their archetypal deities. The heroic gods of the various Indo-Germanic religions, and certainly those described in the Homeric poems, are consistently portrayed as beings of the utmost beauty with ivory skin, golden blond hair and blue or gray eyes. The Greek Gods, the Roman Gods, the Norse Gods, *ALL* were described in the same manner. Even in the Christian tradition, the “angels” (or more accurately “messengers”) possess these features without exception.

Furthermore, when one investigates the oldest of historical records it becomes glaringly obvious that the original Aryans – literally the “Noble Ones” in Sanskrit – possessed fine features and fair or white skin, unlike today’s fully mongrelized East Indians.<sup>7</sup> The oldest known Aryan texts to date, the Vedas, point to a Northern (even Arctic!) origin for the Indo-Aryans. For definitive proof of this, one should read *The Arctic Home in the Vedas* (1903) by the renowned Indian scholar Bal Gangadhar Tilak. And indeed, when studying the Vedic texts, one will certainly discover that the color white represents cleanliness, purity, beauty and nobility. Essentially, *white* represents everything that was best about the tall fair-skinned conquering Aryans themselves. Thus caste and color were inseparably linked.

Likewise, in ancient Greece and Rome the color white represented the same aristocratic virtues. Hence the pure white togas of the Nordic-Roman nobility and the imperious white marble architecture of the Greco-Roman world. When the Romans came into contact with their northern foes and the first Germanic captives were brought back to the Imperial Capital, the swarthy Roman women were so struck by the captives’ beauty that they hurriedly bought blonde wigs, often made from the hair of the captives themselves, or else they dyed their locks. They even began using white chalk to lighten their faces. The Roman historian Tacitus expounded at great length on how he believed that the people of Germania comprised the purest and noblest race in the world – a blond, light-skinned Nordic

---

<sup>6</sup> See: “New Light on the Aryans,” Ian Freeman, *Heritage & Destiny*, January-February 2013.

<sup>7</sup> Truly, there is nothing “Aryan” about the vast majority of living Hindus. They simply speak a variety of bastardized languages that stem from the ancient Aryan root, and practice a corrupted, highly ritualized form of the ancient Indo-Aryan religion.

people not unlike the original Roman patrician class that had degenerated progressively over time. Of the ancient *Germani*, Tacitus wrote:

For myself, I accept the view of those who think that the peoples of Germania have never been tainted by intermarriage with other nations, and stand out as a race distinctive, pure and unique of its kind. Hence the physical type, if one may generalize about so vast a population, is everywhere the same – wild blue eyes, reddish hair and huge frames that excel only in violent effort.<sup>8</sup>

Such a view (or “bias” as some might call it) is by no means unique to the ancient Roman mindset. In countless other cultures of the Old World, from ancient times to our own, tall blond, fair-skinned warriors are always portrayed as the founders and maintainers of Aristocracy. In the Nordic tradition itself, specifically in the Eddas and *Rigsthula*, those of noble birth were called *Jarls* – these were warrior aristocrats who fought, hunted, indulged in sport, and performed no kind of economic-driven task. Moreover, the *Jarls* were *always* depicted as tall, lean, and flaxen-haired with piercing blue eyes. The *thralls*, in contrast, were the servile ones (the slave class) always depicted as short, dark and homely. To this day, the association of one’s social class with one’s color is firmly lodged in the collective unconscious (i.e. genetic memory) of all Aryans, with the fairest or “whitest” features still considered to be the noblest and thus the most highly valued. Perhaps Dr. William Z. Ripley – the preeminent American professor of political economics at Harvard and reputed racial theorist – explained it best in his landmark work *The Races of Europe* (1899):

Is there any doubt that where, as in our own Southern States, two races are socially divided from one another, the superior would do all in his power to eliminate any traces of physical similarity to the menial negroes? Might not the Roman nose, light hair and eyes, and all those prominent traits which distinguish the master from the slave, play an important part in

---

<sup>8</sup> Tacitus. *Agricola and Germania*, trans. Harold Mattingly, rev. J. B. Rives (London: Penguin Books, 2009), p. 36.

constituting an ideal of beauty which would become highly effective in the course of time?<sup>9</sup>

Needless to say, there is also an *opposition* to Aryan beauty that stands in its way, as its antithesis. And that is: *blackness*, negritude, darkness, ugliness. Today, there is literally a power of Darkness which is descending upon the entire Aryan World – a power manifesting itself through the perverse dogmas of liberalism, multiracialism and Globalization. It is by no means a coincidence that these perverse dogmas are propagated relentlessly by the Jews and tailor made for the animal masses of the Third World. It is this combined spiritual-racial-cultural-political-economic-social Darkness that Aryan Man must face and defeat if he is to survive in the centuries to come.

---

<sup>9</sup> Ripley, William Z. *The Races of Europe: A Sociological Study*. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1899, p. 49.

## 4 – Nordic Man Is the Pinnacle of the Aryan Ideal

“Europe’s states have all been founded and preserved by Nordic men... In order to preserve Europe, the sources of Nordic strength in Europe must be brought alive again, strengthened.”

– Alfred Rosenberg, *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*

For the Aryan Race, NORDIC MAN represents the absolute pinnacle of its combined spiritual, biological and cultural IDEAL. This is true not only for aesthetic reasons but, most importantly, for reasons of metaphysical primacy which point to our common Aryan origin and which thus project the very quintessence of what it means to *be* Aryan.

In the Nordic segment of the Aryan Race we can most clearly and tangibly discern our mystical origin. The Nordic form did not evolve from a lowest-common-denominator or “anthropoid” source. Rather, the degree to which we modern Aryans deviate from the Nordic form accurately determines the degree to which our antecedents debased themselves spiritually and physically via the comingling of their sacred blood (their genes) with lesser peoples. This fact is of course evident in the works of Gobineau, Grant, Rosenberg and other primarily *biological* researchers of Race. Yet it is also something expounded on in the works of the esoteric masters – people like Guido von List, Lanz von Liebenfels, Miguel Serrano, and the Armanen initiates. Indeed, countless volumes have been written on both the physical and spiritual *primacy* of the Nordic segment of the Aryan Race by scholars who can only be described as *men of Truth*. Such men (and also women like the venerable Savitri Devi) understand that the High Creative impulse of the Aryan is found almost *exclusively* among the Nordic segment of the Aryan species, within the sacred genes of the Racial-Spiritual Man of the North (in contradistinction to the Mongrelized-Materialist non-Aryan of the South). And Nordics can be found in each and every Aryan nation on earth, though in varying degrees.

It is a constant theme in the works of Gobineau, Chamberlain, Grant and Rosenberg that throughout history the greatness of each of the individual Aryan nationalities *depended* on each nation's degree of Nordic blood purity. Perhaps no one was more adamant about this than the renowned historical scholar and chief ideologist of the NSDAP, Dr. Alfred Rosenberg. In his epic work *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*, Rosenberg states the following:

[I]t is beyond question that the true culture bearer for Europe has been in the first place the Nordic race. Great heroes, artists and founders of states have grown from this blood. It built the massive fortresses and sacred cathedrals. Nordic blood composed and created those works of music which we revere as our greatest revelations. Nordic blood shaped German life before all else... On any day, if the Nordic blood were to vanish without a trace, Germany would fall to pieces and undergo a characterless chaos. That many forces deliberately work for this has been extensively discussed.<sup>10</sup>

Of course Hitler also drove home the crucial point of Nordic/Germanic primacy in *Mein Kampf*, stating: "Lower nations led by Germanic organizers and overlords have more than once grown to be mighty state formations and have endured as long as the racial nucleus of the creative state race maintained itself."<sup>11</sup> In his circa 1928 manuscript on German foreign policy (the so-called *Zweites Buch* or "Second Book"), Hitler reiterated his position on Nordic/Germanic primacy, stating: "The culture of European peoples rests on the foundations which its infusion of Nordic blood has created in the course of centuries. Once the last remains of this Nordic blood are eliminated, the face of European culture will be changed...in accordance with the sinking value of the peoples."<sup>12</sup>

Integral to the validity of the Führer's statements on this matter is the fact that the Germanic peoples of Europe have historically possessed the highest

---

<sup>10</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 380.

<sup>11</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), pp. 654-55.

<sup>12</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler's Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp (N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014), p. 8.

concentration of pure Nordic genes, hence *genes of leadership*. It follows logically, then, that Nordic and Germanic blood purity is actually one and the same thing, and moreover that this blood purity is absolutely critical for the continued survival and expansion of both the Nordic/Germanic Race and European Civilization itself.

The following are only a few historical examples which nevertheless prove, beyond all doubt, that the greatness of *all* European nations has relied heavily on Nordic-Germanic blood purity: French national greatness has always depended on its Frankish genes inherited from the likes of *Karl der Grosse*, who incidentally would have neither understood nor identified with the posthumous appellation “Charlemagne.” Spanish national glory relied exclusively on the noble blood of the Visigoths whose outnumbered genes were revived by the Conquistadors after many centuries of Arab domination. The glory of England, which birthed a global empire on which “the sun never set,” was founded solely on the previous sacrifices of the seafaring Anglo-Saxons and Norsemen. Likewise, the largest of all Aryan land empires, Tsarist Russia, sustained itself for a thousand years on the blood of the Varangian Norse and Germanic settlers whose noble genes were finally extinguished by criminal Bolshevik Jews in July 1918. The artistic and scientific explosion of Renaissance Italy was less a cultural revolution than a *racial* one, as all the great works of the Tuscan masters, not to mention their self-portraits and busts, clearly indicate an origin *north* of the Alps. The Führer, who was an artist by trade and absolutely smitten with the Italian countryside, passionately emphasized the following: **“From the cultural point of view, we are more closely linked with the Italians than with any other people. The art of Northern Italy is something we have in common with them: nothing but pure Germans.”**<sup>13</sup>

Going further back into antiquity, the great Aryan peoples of the Mediterranean (principally the Greeks and Romans) absolutely *depended* on a steady infusion of Northern genes in order to sustain the beauty, majesty and overall *genius* of their civilizations. It is attested in the historical record that prior to conquering the aboriginal Mediterranean populations in what would become Greece and Italy, both the Hellenes and the Italic peoples originally came from a great Northern *Heimatland*. Dr. William Luther Pierce described the Nordic origin of the Hellenes thus:

---

<sup>13</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler's Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, pp. 113-14.

From the far north they came, the *xanthoi*, the golden-haired ones: tall, blue-eyed and grey-eyed giants, on horseback and on foot, carrying their battleaxes and their spears, bringing their women and their wagons and their cattle. Warrior-farmers, craftsmen and traders, they worshipped the shining Sky Father and spoke an Indo-European language. They were the Greeks.<sup>14</sup>

For visual proof of the above one need only immerse oneself in the timeless beauty of any of the surviving ancient Greek and Roman statues. For those of you who are scholars, read the straightforward testimony provided by a variety of classical writers such as Homer and Pindar – the latter emphasizing that his people, the *Danai*, were blonds.<sup>15</sup> Better yet, consider the vast stretch of Northern land between the Elbe and the Volga rivers, which, the overwhelming majority of archeologists and linguists agree, was home to the first truly *Indo-European* Civilization.

Consider the Vedic sources that describe the original Aryans of India as being a fair-haired/light-skinned race of conquering heroes who migrated from their homeland in the far North. The Zoroastrian *Avesta* also confirms the Nordic-Aryan origin of the Persians. Indeed, it was “Nordic Europe [that] sent out fruitful waves of peoples which created states and cultures in India, Persia, Hellas and Rome.”<sup>16</sup> These historical facts serve to highlight an important truth: *the numerous Aryan peoples and cultures of the past emanated from Nordic Man and not vice versa*. Likewise, the great wellspring of all Aryan Wisdom flowed as a River, North-to-South, where it was *diverted* into “knowledge” and ultimately *drained* in a desert of abject ignorance and superstition. The Sacred North was always the Source of all. This is why the word Nordic, as a vanguard term, must always precede the word Aryan.

Wherever they ventured, the Nordics would conquer the various peoples they encountered, establish themselves as the new ruling aristocracy, and reorganize society along hierarchical lines. The stratified social system they introduced was

---

<sup>14</sup> Pierce, William L. *Who We Are*. N.p.: Revisionist Books, 2012, p. 89.

<sup>15</sup> It should be mentioned that the *Danai* settled not only in Greece but all over the Aryan world. For example, in Vedic India they were known as the *Danavas*, and in Ireland they were the renowned *Tuatha Dé Danann*. The legacy of this ancient Aryan tribe endures to this day in the names of some of Europe’s most important waterways, which include the Danube, Don, Dnieper, and Dniester rivers.

<sup>16</sup> Rosenberg, *op. cit.*, p. 424.

necessary for the emergence of High Culture or what is also referred to as “Civilization.” This is because the free time the aristocracy possessed (due to their not having to perform manual labor) made it possible for members of this class to devote themselves to great cultural and scientific labors of the mind. Hence the Nordic’s creative genius was given ample room to flourish.

Of course the *Schutzstaffel* and its field research institute, the *Ahnenerbe*, fully understood (and in great detail!) all of the genetic, historical, cultural and metaphysical factors mentioned above. Naturally then, the men who comprised these highly advanced Orders of the Third Reich also had a profound understanding of the Nordic spiritual essence. They particularly understood how the principles of **Honor** and **Blood-Loyalty** absolutely *define* the Nordic Soul. As Rosenberg informs us: “The capacity to sacrifice his life for the idea of honor is regarded by the Icelandic Sagas as the essence of the Nordic man.”<sup>17</sup> That these two greatest of all spiritual-racial principles (Honor and Loyalty) should never be considered *passé* or “mere words” is obvious to all National Socialists. We relish the words of our Führer who stated: “Honor is just as little an empty illusion as Loyalty is. Without them one cannot live in this world.”<sup>18</sup>

Hence the old SS motto: *Meine Ehre heißt Treue* (“My Honor is Loyalty”). The great torch of all Nordic-Aryan virtue! And indeed, this flame of the indomitable Nordic-Aryan spirit has always burned brightest among the German Volk. Consequently every SS man understood that the *Nordarier Geist* – that his own precious *Deutschum* – is the necessary glue holding together the Aryan Race and its High Culture. Without this binding solvent of Blood-Loyalty and Honor, the species would crumble apart, disintegrate and vanish from the face of the earth.

Unquestionably, Adolf Hitler understood that Germany possessed the greatest amount of Germanic blood in the entire world. Otherwise he would have never stated the following: “we have in the Reich itself a major part of the population of the Germanic races. *No other nation possesses so strong a proportion of these elements.*”<sup>19</sup> And since he understood that Race and Spirit were integrally connected, he accordingly knew that the Germanic spirit was nowhere in greater abundance than in Germany. Indeed, Hitler was totally aware of the necessary vanguard role that a reinvigorated Nordic Germany was destined to play in leading

---

<sup>17</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 373.

<sup>18</sup> Hitler – Berlin Speech of October 17, 1933.

<sup>19</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, p. 291.

the Aryan Race to ultimate Victory. It was the German People that had played such a crucial role in defending Europe throughout the centuries. Thus it was all the more crucial that Germany should resume her role during the twentieth century when World Jewry aimed the double-barrels of Communism and Capitalism against defenseless European Civilization. And so, the German (Nordic) defeat in World War II was not merely a defeat for *Deutschland*, but a defeat for the entire Aryan species and its High Culture.

More than anyone else, the Jews have always understood the promethean role that Germany must play, as light-bearer to the Aryan nations in the perennial Struggle against Jewry. And this means, fundamentally, that the Jews fear a *free* Germany devoid of any and all Jewish influence. They tremble at the mere prospect of a free Germania, just as an increasingly parasitic Rome once did. As the great Roman historian Tacitus candidly wrote some 20 centuries ago: “The freedom of Germania is a deadlier enemy than the despotism of Arsaces.”<sup>20</sup>

This perennial fear of German freedom is precisely why the Jews have so ruthlessly subjugated the German Nation in the wake of the “Allied” (Capitalist-Communist) victory.<sup>21</sup> As good students of history, the “Chosen” understand that the Nordic spirit has always been strongest in the German Volk. With the same fervor that the German Nation repelled the Celts, Romans, Huns, Avars, Slavs, Mohammedans and Catholics, the Germans also repelled the *über*-Semitic advances of the Jews. Thus, the German People were able to preserve their racial integrity unlike most of the would-be conquerors who sought their demise. Indeed, German racial purity has forever been resented by the kaftan-clad rabbi and his three black-robed brothers: the Catholic, Protestant and Orthodox clerics. As the great German Ariosophist Hermann Wieland remarked in his 1924 work, *Atlantis, Edda & Bible*: “The Hebrews do not hate or fear any other nation around the world

---

<sup>20</sup> Tacitus. *Agricola and Germania*, trans. Harold Mattingly, rev. J. B. Rives (London: Penguin Books, 2009), p. 52. The name “Arsaces” refers to the Arsacid Dynasty which ruled Parthia (Rome’s eastern rival) in Tacitus’s time.

<sup>21</sup> Since 1945, Germany has been the most thoroughly subjugated Jew-controlled nation on earth. In terms of human suffering, not even the average Palestinian of Gaza can comprehend the sheer magnitude of death and destruction, rape and plunder, visited upon Germany – not only during the war, but in its immediate aftermath as well. Indeed, after the war had officially ended, as the illegal gangster-state of Israel was “setting up shop” on stolen land, millions of German civilians and POWs were systematically starved to death by the victorious allied puppet-regimes of World Jewry. Between 1945 and 1953 it is estimated that between 9 and 15 million ethnic Germans were killed, mainly civilians. This disgraceful act of mass genocide was initiated under the “Morgenthau Plan.” It was devised in 1944 by U.S. Secretary of the Treasury (and Jew!) Henry Morgenthau Jr. and General Dwight D. Eisenhower.

more than they do the German peoples... This is because [the Jews] are, in each and every way, in body and soul, in manners and morals and religion, and in outlook and worldview, the very antithesis of the German[s].”<sup>22</sup>

Obviously then, the Jews as a people – or as an *anti-People* (as Serrano might say) – understand Germany’s vanguard role as the great Nordic-Aryan Defender. So it is all the more imperative for Aryans to understand the unique Destiny of the German Nation, even if many or most Germans fail to fully comprehend this Destiny themselves. Truly, as Germany goes, so goes the Race.

---

<sup>22</sup> Wieland, Hermann. *Atlantis, Edda & Bible: 200,000 Years of Germanic World Culture and the Secrets of the Holy Scriptures*, trans. Gregory Klanderud (Melbourne, Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2017), p. 203.

## 5 – An Aryan Must ACT Aryan at All Times

“Meine Ehre heißt Treue” (“My Honor is Loyalty”).

– Motto of the SS

Although all Aryans are indeed White, not all Whites are Aryans (and even less Aryans are Nordics!). In other words, although all Whites must necessarily possess 100 percent Aryan blood, not all Whites hold *Aryan values* – such as Honor, Loyalty, Duty and *Kameradschaft* (to name a few).

To better illustrate this point, consider the large number of White Westerners who happen also to be: cultural degenerates, materially driven, emotionally unstable, physically weak, mentally challenged and slaves to addiction in all its varied forms. Hence, not all “Whites” are Aryan in the purest sense of the term. Individuals vary just as races vary. To put it another way: *just as all races are not created equal, all individuals within races are not equal*. Some individual members of a race act nobly, others ignobly. As Aryans, we MUST at all times strive to act nobly, as the very essence of the word *Arya* or “Aryan” means *Noble* (in the ancient Sanskrit language of our ancestors).<sup>23</sup>

While Race is certainly a biological reality, there is also an inner spiritual dimension, an emotional feeling, which corresponds to the physical dimension. For example, the love of one’s own kind is a natural biological instinct, as is the love of one’s own culture. When either half of the racial reality (physical or spiritual) is neglected or out of balance, racial decadence and *decline* is the inevitable result. The Aryan Race is beautiful for this reason: Its pure and brilliant inner-spirit projects an equally glowing and beauteous exterior; these two sides of racial reality (the spiritual and physical) are interdependent. Outward physical race is a reflection of the degree of purity or impurity of the inner soul. Dr. Alfred Rosenberg illustrated this well in his magnum opus, *The Myth of the Twentieth*

---

<sup>23</sup> *Arya* is also a synonym for the related Sanskrit word *divya*, which means “twice-born” or “regenerated.” *Arya* is also linked, etymologically, to the German word *Ehre*, meaning “Honor.” Aryans are thus: **regenerated Nobles defined by their Honor.**

*Century*. In the doctor's own words: "Race is the outward image of a definite soul."<sup>24</sup>

Thus, when two physically fit and emotionally stable Aryans (male and female) come together, and through the act of love produce a child, their offspring shall be a healthy reflection of themselves (both inside and out). Without the inner spiritual Light of the parents' love, there could be no physical expression of love. Hence, the spirit precedes and guides the body. Conversely, the physical act of miscegenation inevitably produces a bastardized and thus an *unhealthy* species, both inside and out. Yet the ontological order of *spirit-preceding-matter* remains, as miscegenation is *always* preceded by inner spiritual decay – which is to say, the total abandonment of all natural and healthy racial values. This spiritual decay is insidious if a People's Community refuses to remain vigilant against any and all deleterious values *and peoples!*

To be sure, even spiritual decay has racial origins – consider the spiritual decay of the Aryan Race. Yes, spiritual decay precedes miscegenation. However, who or *what* introduced this decay? The racial alien, with both his ideas and his physical presence! And of course the race-traitor who provided safe entry for the alien is even more at fault. As it was in India and ancient Hellas, so it is today. The incorporation of the race-alien into the national body *distorts* the race-culture of the nation, thus opening the gates to miscegenation. As Hitler elucidated in *Mein Kampf*, "The inner nature of peoples is always determining for the manner in which outward influences will be effective."<sup>25</sup>

And while spiritual decay or inner-decadence is not unique to any one population, it is certainly most prevalent (if not epidemic) in those societies which tend to be more altruistic and "universal" than others. The fact that North America and Western Europe should possess the highest rates of miscegenation in the world today should not be surprising given the corresponding fact that White Westerners are the most spiritually impoverished people in the world. And here it must be understood that "spiritual impoverishment" is NOT intended to mean a lack of organized religion, as the increasing rejection of pro-multiracial Christianity among Europeans and Americans (whether Catholic or Protestant) is a *positive* development indeed. A *negative* development is the acceptance, among Aryans, of all the many alien norms and values which Christianity rabidly promotes –

---

<sup>24</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 348.

<sup>25</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 289.

negative values such as “tolerance,” “multiracialism” and the “love of one’s enemies.” All of which are innately destructive to the stability and overall health of one’s racial community.

And so even if one is biologically a full-blooded Aryan, that is not enough for true kinsmen. Aryans must retain their inner racial values and they must accordingly *ACT* on those values – values which **REJECT**: *miscegenation; sexual perversion* in all its forms (e.g. homosexuality, pedophilia, pornography, transgenderism, bestiality, etc.); *addiction* in all its forms; the usage of *narcotics*; and *all anti-Natural social norms and behavioral patterns* which reflect lowbrow and/or degenerate culture. To be clear: a biological Aryan who is a drug addict or a homosexual, for example, CANNOT be a member of our National Community. True Aryans must always remember that the word “Aryan” literally means *Noble*. Thus must we *at all times* and in *all ways* be worthy of this privileged name – in body, mind and spirit.

## 6 – Race Mixing Equals Genocide

“Blood sin and desecration of the race are the original sin in this world and the end of a humanity which surrenders to it.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

“He shall keep his stock pure; he shall not permit his blood to mix with that of other stocks, for each stock follows a different course along the Path of Life. When stocks are mixed, the inner sense of direction is lost [and] with it the potential for attaining Divine Consciousness.”

– William Luther Pierce, *Cosmotheism* (11:2)

It is a logical premise that SINCE: (1) Race is a biological reality, (2) the Aryan Race is *real* and *unique*, (3) all past, present and future human relations can only be understood through the mechanism of racial analysis, and (4) *Aryan racial purity* (or lack thereof) serves as the quintessential benchmark in determining cultural greatness and all human progress, THEN it must necessarily be true that transmuting, degrading and *mixing* the Aryan Race out of existence (by miscegenation with non-Aryan races) is a completely inorganic process intending to destroy the biological integrity of the racial parties involved.

For example, when white wine is mixed with red wine, the end product is a distasteful *pink* abomination which destroys the oenological integrity of both wines. As it is with wine, so it is with blood. A mulatto is biologically specialized to the racial heritage of *neither* parent – the mulatto is something different, abnormal, *mutant*. The mulatto represents the living death – the *genocide* – of both parents.

Purity of blood is an essential prerequisite for the maintenance and survival of a race and the unique culture it generates. In other words, both race and culture are preserved *only* by means of *racial exclusivity*. Each race possesses a unique story and set of experiences; thus *racial destiny* is encoded in the molecular strands of each group’s DNA. The penetration of foreign bloodlines upsets the balance of

Nature by introducing nothing but racial confusion and chaos into the native population. The racial alien brings with him his alien ways which act as life-eating viruses inside the immune system of the host-culture. The host-culture then begins to break down, thereby paving the way for the biological infiltration of the alien. Inevitably the alien takes the host's women as his conquered trophies and starts "working" on the thorough bastardization of the host-race. Indeed, the physical act of miscegenation always follows the inner spiritual breakdown of the host via the transmission of the alien's decadent values and *culture*. Racial mixing is therefore the product of an advanced state of spiritual decay. It is the result of an inner-decadence of the soul, as according to Evola: "Only when a civilization's generating root 'from above' is no longer alive and its 'spiritual race' is worn out or broken does its decline set in, and this in tandem with its secularization and humanization."<sup>26</sup>

Essential to the Jew's victory over Aryan Civilization (or what remains of it) is the complete annihilation of the Aryan Race, which is to say, the extirpation of the Aryan Gene Pool. Since the Jew is limited in achieving this objective by personally taking up the sword himself (because, by nature, he is a coward), he must utilize the integrated forces of the market, the media, film, television, academia, and government legislation in order to dishonestly portray race-mixing as something which is "good" and even "beneficial" for Aryans.

This is the ultimate goal of the Jew: to successfully bring about the racial bastardization of non-Jews so as to control them. In the words of our Eternal Führer: "His ultimate goal is the denationalization, the promiscuous bastardization of other peoples, the lowering of the racial level of the highest peoples as well as the domination of this racial mish-mash through the extirpation of the *Völkisch* intelligentsia and its replacement by the members of his own people." Thus it could truly be said: "In bastards [the Jew] secures for himself the first openings for the penetration of an alien nation."<sup>27</sup>

The Jew and liberal power-elites understand that miscegenation is felt to be wrong, disgusting, even *bestial*, by race-conscious Aryans. Such a negative opinion of miscegenation is ingrained in the *elite* Aryan Man's psyche, whereas it

---

<sup>26</sup> Evola, Julius. *Revolt Against the Modern World*. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions International, 1995, p. 230.

<sup>27</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler's Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp (N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014), p. 177.

is merely “taboo” in the opinions of other races and bastardized individuals, i.e. those who have only to gain by mixing their inferior genes with superior Aryan stock. To the racially-conscious Aryan, race-mixing means *suicide*, with the final result being: *genocide*!

Genocide literally means the extermination of genes, and this is an accurate description of what miscegenation actually accomplishes. This particular form of genocide is not accomplished with guns or other methods of armed violence, but through interracial coitus or “soft genocide.” Again, the Führer had this to say on the matter: “Peoples which bastardize themselves, or let themselves be bastardized, sin against the will of eternal Providence and when their ruin is encompassed by a stronger enemy it is not an injustice done to them, but only the *restoration* of justice.” To put it another way: “If a people no longer wants to respect the *Nature-given* qualities of its being which root in its blood, it has no further right to complain over the loss of its earthly existence.”<sup>28</sup>

The above quotes of Adolf Hitler fundamentally highlight the gravity of our current situation as a Race. No one is *forcing* us to interbreed with the lower races; yet with each passing day, an ever greater number of our Aryan People are *willfully* committing racial treason. They are committing *racial suicide* which will thus inevitably lead to the *genocide* of their family line and, on a broader scale, to the extinction of their kind – the Aryan Race. Such hybridization, it should be added, also dilutes the blood of the colored races. This *wholesale mongrelization* is a phenomenon which one will not observe in the broader animal kingdom. For example, cardinals and blue jays do not interbreed, nor do chimpanzees and orangutans. Horses and donkeys *can* mate, but their offspring (mules) are sterile and often act erratically. Incidentally, studies have shown that mulattos are much more likely to suffer from sterility and various forms of mental illness. Such studies have also demonstrated (not surprisingly) that the mulatto crime rate is proportionally higher than the corresponding crime rates for unmixed populations.

Yes, as National Socialists we take into account the unfortunate legacy of the hybrid offspring, and the unfair burden they are forced to carry through life. These poor, pathetic creatures – the tragic seed of either rape or misguided lust – are not truly specialized to either of their parents’ original genetic environments; they are neither adapted physically nor emotionally nor culturally. Rather, the hybrids

---

<sup>28</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 327.

occupy a shadowy gray area, a genetic “No man’s land,” not fully “this” and not fully “that.” They are therefore judged more harshly by the pure-bloods of society, and naturally considered to be *half-breeds*. Tragically, the acceptance the poor hybrid craves is not to be found among either of his parents’ kinsfolk. This total alienation leads biracial and mixed children down very destructive paths as they mature. Or as one writer put it: “It is invariably true that the mulatto – a social as well as an ethnic hybrid – suffers from a loss of caste which exposes this class to many temptations.”<sup>29</sup> A 2008 Harvard study found that mixed-race adolescents engage in “risky behavior” outside of school at higher rates than non-mixed youths, and also fare “somewhat worse on measures of psychological wellbeing.”<sup>30</sup> Countless other studies conducted throughout the course of the twentieth century have come to the same conclusions.

Thus, if we are to approach the topic of race-mixing logically (i.e. from a position in harmony with Nature), it is clear that *racial preservation is a People’s highest moral obligation and duty*. Moreover, the various non-Aryan races of mankind *agree* with this last assertion. We implore the Jews and the liberals to conduct a simple survey among black and Asian females, asking whether they believe it is right and natural for black and Asian men to mix with women outside their own respective groups. The Jews and liberals will find that the answer to that question (among black and Asian women) is a resounding *NO*. Therefore, what possible moral reason could there be for *Aryan women* to breed with non-Aryans? Only a false liberal “morality,” dependent upon the equally false premise of “White guilt,” could demand or dictate such blatantly anti-Natural sexual relations.

Now, it must be said, for the non-Aryan individual, race-mixing is not totally without its benefits. This is to say that the *Obama-nable* union between non-Aryan and Aryan is the surest guarantee that a future “Chief” will be produced for the non-Aryan’s tribe or family line. And any moderately good-looking person who has been in the company of the darker races for any length of time understands the bawdy, covetous looks and obscene gestures these (primarily male) simian sex-fiends direct toward their prey. A truly disgusting sight! As the late Dr. William Luther Pierce rightly observed, “Blacks will attempt to copulate with anything that

---

<sup>29</sup> Ripley, William Z. *The Races of Europe: A Sociological Study*. New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1899, p. 562.

<sup>30</sup> “La. Interracial Marriage: Is Life Tougher for Biracial Kids?” Patrik Jonsson, Christian Science Monitor, October 16, 2009; see also: <http://www.csmonitor.com/2009/1016/p02s16-ussc.html>.

moves.”<sup>31</sup> Nevertheless, there is a fundamental *reason* for such lecherous behavior on the part of the Negro. And that is: to *up-breed*.

The Negro race is obviously the best example of a genetic group whose more intelligent members received everything in the way of mental ability from the infusion of Aryan genes. It is a well-established fact that the smartest and most successful Negroes in United States history (a group that has been *given* more power than any other group of Negroes in all of recorded history) have possessed a considerable amount of Aryan blood. One has only to search online for the images of well-respected Negroes such as writer W. E. B. Du Bois, scientist Ernest E. Just, politician Adam Clayton Powell, NAACP co-founder Mary Church Terrell, Supreme Court Justice Thurgood Marshall, heart surgery pioneer Daniel Hale Williams, and many others, to see that the amount of success these people enjoyed in life depended totally on the amount of *Aryan blood* they had flowing through their veins.

Truly most of those mentioned were *Whiter* than they were True Negro. Conversely, if one were to sift through the photographs of the most successful black entertainers, sports stars and civil rights agitators, one would find that these are considerably truer to type: *blacker* in skin tone, more primitive in overall appearance, and thus much closer (physically and spiritually) to the African “Motherland.” Here, one need only think of musicians such as Louie Armstrong and Barry White, prizefighters like Jack Johnson and Mike Tyson, and activists such as Martin Luther King, Jr. and “Reverend Al” Sharpton. These types are much less gifted intellectually and so they excel in more rigorous occupations, or, in the case of the latter two, in jobs that can be performed by well-trained talking apes.

Thus, one need not be much more intellectually advanced than a Negro to understand that the only ones to gain from race-mixing are *Negroes* (and of course other non-Aryans). The ones to lose: *Aryans*. In the short time it takes for a foreign sperm cell to fertilize an equally foreign egg, countless millennia of higher breeding comes to an abrupt end. Both Mother Nature and her eternal Mission are dishonored by the utmost sacrilegious act. Again, we must refer to the Führer’s own words: “No more than Nature desires the mating of weaker with stronger individuals, even less does she desire the blending of a higher with a lower race,

---

<sup>31</sup> Pierce, William L. *Who We Are*. N.p.: Revisionist Books, 2012, p. 12.

since, if she did, her whole work of higher breeding, over perhaps hundreds of thousands of years, might be ruined with one blow.”<sup>32</sup>

Nevertheless, to the National Socialist, race-mixing does not only mean having sexual relations outside one’s race or creating mongrelized hybrid offspring. Race-mixing also includes: *the acceptance of any form of culture which is outside or alien to the culture of one’s own race*. Accordingly, we National Socialists maintain that a nation’s societal decay corresponds to its level of racial impurity. Hitler was very clear on this point as well: “[History] shows with terrifying clarity that in every mingling of Aryan blood with that of lower people the result was the end of the cultured people.”<sup>33</sup>

To conclude, National Socialists consider race-mixing to be true *genocide* – an act which serves not to strengthen, but to *weaken* the genetic stock of a nation, and thus to undo the unique physical, mental, emotional, and cultural adaptations that that particular race has made throughout the centuries. Of course the detrimental effects of race-mixing are most clearly observable among Aryans (the highest Race of man). In the words of the venerable Lothrop Stoddard: “If this great race...should ultimately pass, with it would pass that which we call civilization. It would be succeeded by an unstable and bastardized population, where worth and merit would have no inherent right to leadership and among which a new and darker age would blot out our racial inheritance.”<sup>34</sup> And so there is nothing as sacred as the preservation of the blood of the Race.

---

<sup>32</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 286.

<sup>33</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>34</sup> Stoddard, Lothrop. *The Rising Tide of Color Against White World Supremacy*. Westport, CT: Negro Universities Press, 1971, pp. xxix-xxx.

## 7 – Jews Are NOT of the Aryan Race, They Are Innately Parasitical, and so We Must Separate from Them

“It is the inexorable Jew who struggles for his domination over the nations. No nation can remove this hand from its throat except by the sword.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

Two things have been proven time and again in countless racial and genetic studies. First, that **Jews constitute a definite racial type**. And second: **Jews are NOT an Aryan population**. Hence, the greatest lie concerning the Jewish people is that they comprise a mere religious denomination. In fact, one can accurately say that this lie is the greatest *weapon* the Jews possess in their entire anti-Aryan arsenal simply on account of the fact that so many Aryans believe it! Yes, the Jews absolutely *thrive* on the premise that they are a faith-based community and nothing more. In reality the Jews have no spiritual feeling whatsoever. What they insist on calling “religion” is actually a very aggressive racial agenda – the hate-filled books of the Old Testament and Talmud attest to this fact.

As Hitler stated in *Mein Kampf*, “their whole existence is based on one single great lie, to wit, that they are a religious community while actually they are a race.”<sup>35</sup> Years later, in one of his many *Table Talk* discussions (dated Nov. 5, 1941), Hitler stressed the point again: “Judaism,” he declared, “in reality is not a religion. Simply, the Jew has put a religious camouflage over his racial doctrine. Everything he undertakes is built on this lie.”<sup>36</sup> And so, by means of the lie, the Jews are able to infiltrate Aryan society and spread the tentacles of their parasitism ever further.

Racially, Jews constitute one of the most exclusive populations on this planet. Whether one considers them to be “Khazars,” Ashkenazi, Sephardic, pure Semites or otherwise, one fact is clear: the Jews comprise a heavily mongrelized population which, through rigorous in-group natural selection and specialization over the

---

<sup>35</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 232.

<sup>36</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 50.

course of millennia, has produced the prototypal JEW. Hence the so-called “Jewish look” of Woody Allen, Barbra Streisand, Golda Meir, Alan Greenspan, and too many other members of the Tribe to name here!

To be clear, this does not mean that the Jews represent a pure race but only that, throughout history, they have incorporated a wide variety of genetic types into their core Semitic gene pool, that they have culturally and ideologically assimilated these types, and through continual in-group breeding they have (by and large) developed certain recognizable features in common. Hitler also endorsed this fact, stating: “Jewry is a people with a racial core that is not wholly unitary. Nevertheless as a people it has special intrinsic characteristics which separate it from all other peoples living on the globe.”<sup>37</sup>

To deny the FACT that Jews constitute a readily discernible Race and People would be to deny logic itself, as, throughout history, Jews have primarily referred to themselves in *racial* terms, which is to say, they have always been the first to describe themselves as a Race and People (even if said race happens to be thoroughly mongrelized). Relatedly, it must be said that Jews possess a negative in-group definition of themselves, meaning that they consider their individual “Jewishness” only in relation to the non-Jewishness of others or, as they say, the *Goyim*. This negative self-identity has produced the most virulently bigoted and hate-filled population the world has ever seen. To those who nevertheless believe that “good Jews” exist on an individual basis, I would refer them to an excerpt from Hitler’s Munich Speech of Apr. 12, 1922: “[I]t is beside the point whether the individual Jew is ‘decent’ or not. In himself he carries those characteristics which Nature has given him, and he cannot ever rid himself of those characteristics. And to us he is harmful.”

As for the nature of his physical appearance, the Jew is as ugly on the outside as he is on the inside. Truly, he is one of the most repulsive species on the planet. The typical kinky haired, beak-nosed dwarf of Israel is demonstrative of this grotesque type. Among the Ashkenazim curly red hair occurs frequently, and also blond. However, the Jew’s mismatched facial features, being overwhelmingly thick and coarse, and the correspondingly weak physical frame render any number of “positive” genetic traits (which might appear on the surface) quite meaningless. The skin tone of the Ashkenazim varies, but has been observed to be a pale,

---

<sup>37</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler’s Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp (N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014), p. 176.

unhealthy and often sallow color. Here, it is easy to see the effect of centuries of ghetto-dwelling and inbreeding.

To all those misguided individuals who might actually believe that any or all Jews might be “White” simply because a significant percentage of them possess so-called “White” features, my reply is: *it doesn’t matter!* Even if some Jews seem to appear 100 percent Nordic, their innate Jewish features will assuredly resurface in their offspring. Here again I quote the Eternal Führer:

There are plenty of Jews with blue eyes and blond hair, and not a few of them have the appearance which strikingly supports the idea of the Germanisation of their kind. It has, however, been indisputably established that, in the case of Jews, if the physical characteristics of the race are sometimes absent for a generation or two, they will inevitably reappear in the next generation.<sup>38</sup>

Regarding the Jew’s odious personality, it will inevitably expose itself in every generation, no matter how “un-Jewish” the individual might appear. The Jewish race is, after all, a veritable *cloaca gentium* of antagonistic and conflicting racial stocks (a “nightmare of bastardization” to use Serrano’s words). Hence the naturally antagonistic nature of the Jew – something that he himself cannot help. No matter how hard he might try to subdue his true nature, it will always resurface in the end. Truly, inside even the “best Jew” (if there is one!) lies a loathsome, soulless creature full of contempt, just waiting – nay, *champing at the bit* – to break free and terrorize the non-Jewish world, and especially to destroy anything and everything that is of true beauty and worth, which is to say anything that is Aryan.

Undoubtedly the easiest way to spot a Jew is by looking squarely at the face for the proverbial *mark of Cain* – i.e. signs of thick lips, kinky hair, a banana-shaped nose, and attached ear lobes. Frequently, Jews possess Negroid type ears, which are commonly diminutive to the point of appearing almost infantile. All in all, the

---

<sup>38</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, p. 203. Hitler further stressed, “A complete assimilation of foreign blood is not possible, and the characteristics of the foreign race inevitably continue to reappear” (*Ibid.*, p. 235). He stated this while speaking on the topic of the self-admitted Jewish blood in FDR’s veins and the undeniable Negroid appearance of the First Lady (Eleanor Roosevelt).

Jews' conspicuous Negroid facial features suggest that they mixed extensively with blacks at some point in their history. In any event, there can be no doubt that Jewish physical traits constitute the outward projection of this group's inner iniquity.

Nevertheless, it is *not enough* to simply state that Jews are not part of the Aryan Race. We, as Aryans, must acknowledge that Jews, *above all else*, are a parasitical race, and we must demand complete and permanent separation from them geographically, socially, economically, politically, culturally and in all possible ways. To put it in allegorical terms: All will concede that fleas and ticks are not human beings; yet merely acknowledging this point does nothing to remove the parasitic infestation. Rather, preventive measures must be taken to successfully repel pests. But first, it must be established that there is a problem. As it is with insects, so it is with Jews.

Therefore, we as Aryans must recognize that there is an unresolved Jewish Problem, specifically the following: that Jews stand for – and always have stood for – the complete *antithesis* of all Aryan values and virtues; that chief among these anti-Aryan values is the black art of *lying*, as even the great Schopenhauer was forced to label the Jew the “Great Master of Lies”; that chief among his lies is the false premise that Jews are not members of a distinct race but only “misunderstood” practitioners of a peculiar faith; that the Jew employs *5 particular methods of parasitical subversion* to break down the racial/cultural/political/economic immune systems of the national bodies he infects; and finally that Jews are (and always have been) the primary Antagonist race, which throughout the ages has sought to burrow into and infect Aryan society. And why has the Jew sought to infect Aryan society and civilization above all others? Because the Jew knows that *only the Aryan* has the power to successfully stand up to him and rid his kind from the planet once and for all.

This brings us now to the unique *modus operandi* of the Jewish Parasite. Historically, the Jew has spread his pestilential infection via 5 primary and well-integrated means: (1) ideological Materialism in all its varied manifestations (e.g. racial equality, liberalism, multiculturalism, etc.); (2) the rabid propagation of all forms of anti-Traditional perversity and decadent cultural/social values in general; (3) cultural subversion through academia and the media; (4) political subversion and tyranny; (5) mercantile or economic-based exploitation. These tools of infection are well illustrated in *The Protocols of the Elders of Zion* – that infamous

early twentieth century work which methodically outlined the Jew Golem's plans for world enslavement and the genocide of all non-Jews.<sup>39</sup>

It should be said that there is also a sixth method of Jewish parasitism, or perhaps *vampirism* is a better term – one which belongs to the realm of the Jew occult (namely the *Kabbalah*)... and that is: **ritual murder**. We are not going to get into specifics here, as this subject alone can fill volumes. Suffice it to say, the ritual murder of *goyim* is real, it is being practiced today (perhaps now more than ever), and historically it has been one of the main causes for so-called “anti-Semitism” and the recurring expulsion of Jews from one country to another. Certainly, many (if not most) of the non-Jewish, particularly *Aryan* children that go missing daily in the Western World are abducted by Jews for the twin purpose of sexual slavery and ritual murder. For more on this horrific topic, I refer the reader to: Leese, Arnold S. *My Irrelevant Defence: Being Meditations Inside Gaol and Out on Jewish Ritual Murder*. London: The I. F. L. Printing & Publishing Co., 1938.

And so, to conclude: It is only once we recognize the primary methods of Jewish infection that we Aryans will be in a position to form a political Movement capable of waging a *political battle* for the *total expulsion of Jews from Aryan society*. And the most logical thing to do, upon our waging a political battle to free our society from all parasitical infestation, would be, **first of all**, to deport the Jews *en masse* to an uninhabited portion of the earth which will be subjected to a permanent military blockade, thus sealing the Parasites off from the rest of humanity forever. Only then – when it is totally *impossible* for the Jewish tick to feed on another host population – will the age-old Jewish Question finally be answered.

So, as our Eternal Führer instructed: “**the first thing, above all, is to get rid of the Jew.**”<sup>40</sup> “**No salvation is possible until the bearer of disunion, the Jew, has been rendered powerless to harm.**”<sup>41</sup>

---

<sup>39</sup> Whether this text was “fabricated” or “forged,” as so many Jews and philo-Semites claim, does not matter in the least. The fact is that most, if not all, of the nefarious plans and goals described inside the pages of *The Protocols* were already outlined centuries ago in the Jewish Torah and Talmud; plans which today are being carried out fanatically by all of the many villainous international actors, states, banks, world bodies, NGOs, religious institutions, “fraternal” orders, etc. – entities which are inseparably bound to the overriding dictatorial interests of World Jewry. Hence, *The Protocols of the Elders of Zion* is a work that is merely reiterating a number of ancient and long-anticipated schemes. As the late Miguel Serrano stated: “*The Protocols of the Elders of Zion* are no more than a poor repetition and adaptation to our times of what is expressed in the Bible and *Talmud*, along with hundreds of other contemporary Jewish writings.” (See: Serrano, Miguel. *MANU: 'For the Man to Come'*, trans. Franz Berg [Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2016], p. 293.)

<sup>40</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, p. 28.

---

<sup>41</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of Sep. 18, 1922.

## 8 – Total Separation from All Non-Aryan Peoples, Race-Traitors & Perverts

“[O]ur laws, therefore, must be framed with the sole object of protecting our people not only against Jewish, but also against any and every racial infection.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Hitler’s Table Talk* (5th July 1942, evening)

Once the Jewish Problem is finally and conclusively solved, all other racial problems will quickly vanish. To use an appropriate metaphor: Once the cancerous growth is removed, the Body will be restored to full health. The political leadership of the Aryan Race will then be in a position to send all the other races *packing*.

To ensure a racially homogeneous and hygienic population: all racial aliens and their descendants – regardless of whether they are non-Aryan “immigrants” or “citizens” of the current hegemonic liberal state – shall be deported to their respective non-Aryan genetic lands of origin. These non-Aryans include (but are not limited to) Africans, Asians, Mestizos, Arabs, mulattos, half-breeds, quadroons and non-Aryans of all kinds. They *must and shall be* deported from the coming National Socialist DNA Reich (*Deutsches Nordarierreich*).<sup>42</sup>

The following words, echoing from a purer time, shall be regarded as sacred writ: **“The Aryans shall not mix with the low-bred races but shall strictly separate from them. For our own preservation, we shall unite in a single country, in one great nation.”**<sup>43</sup>

It must also be stressed that *Aryan race-mixers shall also be deported to the same non-Aryan homelands and regions of the earth as their non-Aryan “darlings” and/or offspring*; and so, they need not fear that they will be separated. Aryan

---

<sup>42</sup> Throughout this work the term “DNA Reich” is intended to highlight two intertwined concepts: a Reich which is conscious of the molecular biology (or sacred Blood) of its citizenry, and one which must be led by a purebred caste of German Nord-Aryans, i.e. *Deutsches Nord-Arier*.

<sup>43</sup> This quote comes from *Atlantis, Edda & Bible* – a book by Karl Weinländer (1870-1946) whose *nom de guerre* was “Hermann Wieland.” (See: Wieland, Hermann. *Atlantis, Edda & Bible: 200,000 Years of Germanic World Culture and the Secrets of the Holy Scriptures*, trans. Gregory Klanderud [Melbourne, Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2017], p. 261.)

couples who have adopted non-Aryan children will also be forced to leave – they will be classified as *mentally deranged outcastes* and exiled.

Necessarily then, all of the planet's non-Aryan zones will be sectioned off from Aryan lands and the borders will be fully militarized, i.e. heavily guarded by Aryan military units, landmines, and the latest and most effective military technologies. It must be stressed: there shall be absolutely NO cross-border civilian traffic between Aryan and non-Aryan lands. This complete and permanent separation will ensure prosperity and happiness for Aryan and non-Aryan alike. Aryans will finally be free of all racial parasitism. And non-Aryans will be better served in their own lands *by their own people* – as they themselves constantly admit how “persecuted” and “prejudged” they are in Aryan society. Aryans will be free, as never before, to flourish and create brilliant works of high cultured Art. And non-Aryans will be left to govern themselves as they see fit. So we seek to resolve the perennial problem of ill feeling between the races by rooting out the source of the problem: the multiracial society itself, and the liberal state which props it up.

Finally, all biological Aryans who are engaged in active sexual perversion – which includes (yet is not limited to) homosexuality, pedophilia, bestiality, the production and promotion of pornography, etc. – shall also be deported from the DNA Reich on the premise that, like a plague of perverted fifth columnists, they are actively working toward the breakdown of the traditionally moral and hygienic Aryan society.

Thus, for the sake of racial purity and hygiene, for the preservation of our Culture and its high sense of traditional values and morality, and in accordance with the Natural Law of Self-Determination (which happens also to be supported under Section 15 of the UN's Universal Declaration of Human Rights): **We, Aryans, call for complete and total racial exclusivity and geographic separation from ALL Jews, non-Aryans, race traitors, and sexual deviants.**

## 9 – National Socialism Is *OPPOSED* to Minority Rights of Any Kind

“What can be said for a man who would allow his home to be invaded by strangers who demanded they be fed, clothed, housed, and granted the rights of the firstborn? What can be said for a ruling elite that permits this to be done to the nation, and that celebrates it as a milestone of moral progress?”

– Patrick J. Buchanan, *State of Emergency*

It is the view of National Socialism that ethnic and cultural minorities, in any society, are nothing more than *parasites*, who, by their allowance to feed on the generosity of the native/host population, increase their numbers and cultural influence at the expense of the host. Biological aliens thus come to replace the native-born, alternative lifestyles begin to supplant the healthy patriarchal pattern, degeneracy (in all its forms) spreads rapidly throughout the body of the host culture until that culture finally vanishes from the earth, remaining only as an historical reference in some dusty textbook. The host race and its once glorious culture become a distant collective memory rehashed over and over, like the story of Atlantis, and with every retelling the original truths of the *genetic misfortune* of the nation become ever more obscure. (To be sure, this is the *true* tragedy of the story of Atlantis!). Thus went the great cultures of ancient Sumer, Egypt, India, Greece, Rome – and so too is the parasitic process occurring in our own time, within our own Western Culture.

It is the specific task of that deified politically correct *thing* called “Tolerance” to heighten an already tense relationship existing between different groups. Time and again we are told that Tolerance is the answer to all our many problems. In actuality, however, Tolerance solves *nothing*. It only reinforces the brittle, earthen dam of passivity in the face of an eternally rising ocean of hate. The higher the dam is built, the greater the eventual collapse. Furthermore, why should someone be told or, in the case of the liberal state, *commanded* to tolerate something that he is totally against? Should a home owner *tolerate* the intrusion of his home by burglars? If the answer is “no,” then why should a tax-paying citizen tolerate the

invasion of his homeland by hordes of criminally-prone and disease-ridden aliens? The truth is that the decadent ideology of Tolerance only benefits a certain group of moneyed exploiters in liberal/leftist societies: the Banking class. This is to say that Tolerance only benefits the *usual suspects* – the Jew oligarchs who control the Banking Class, and of course their Gentile lackeys.

In a just society – i.e. in a National Socialist society – Tolerance is a non-issue, just as parasitism is a non-issue. Thus, in National Socialist society, all parasites (or “minorities”) will be dealt with accordingly. Long before attaining political power, we will have made it abundantly clear that all non-Aryan minority groups shall be deported back to their countries and regions of origin. *This must and shall be clear.* We do not wish to have a multiracial society in which non-Aryans are rewarded for contributing nothing and yet receive *everything*. The same describes our feelings toward all race traitors and sexual deviants. Nor do we desire to live in an *apartheid state* full of disgruntled “others” meandering around our cities and suburbs in their baggy jeans, looking for handouts and plotting their next opportunity to riot. This is not the National Socialist Vision of the Future, but rather the Judeo-Marxist-Liberal-Capitalist-Negro’s vision!

At any rate, let us look at the issue of minority rights logically: To grant rights to minorities of all sorts – no matter how destructive their intentions are toward State and Nation – is the first visible sign of a decadent society. In an ideal liberal and Communist “utopia,” where unity within the State is an impossibility, minorities of all kinds – of differing racial, ethnic, national, moral, social, political, lingual, religious and other backgrounds – are granted full equality. At least this is achievable on paper, in the constitutions of the fictitious “workers’ parades.” Reality is another matter entirely, as we can observe minority tensions and outright revolt in the streets of every liberal and leftist jurisdiction – from the continually riotous streets of Newark, New Jersey, to the complete and total victory of the underman in Detroit, Paris and London.

Therefore, the National Socialist State sees no benefit in the granting of special rights and privileges to minority groups and will never, nor in any partial way, do so. Neither shall minorities be granted citizenship by the State to participate in the uniform and organic life of the Reich. To do so would be tantamount to inviting a cancer of some kind into the body of an otherwise healthy individual. It is a suicidal trend. Those insufferable Christian do-gooders, who unfortunately still

play a large role in determining public policy in the nations of the West, ought to read what their bible has to say on the matter:

But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land before you, those whom you allow to remain will become as barbs in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and they will harass you in the country where you live, and I will treat you as I had intended to treat them (Numbers 34:55-56).

As for the topics of Colonialism and so-called “Indigenous Rights,” which inevitably surface whenever liberals invoke the abstract “virtue” of Tolerance, National Socialism upholds the view that all nations and peoples have the right to preserve their independent identities and control their wealth and natural resources, *provided they can defend themselves sufficiently*. As the Führer put it, highlighting (as always) Natural Law: “The primary right of this world is the right to life, so far as one possesses the strength for this.”<sup>44</sup> And indeed, the immutable Laws of Nature come with a number of very logical stipulations, and the Law of Self-Defense is one of them. A nation that does not adequately defend itself condemns its people to foreign occupation, enslavement and eventual extinction. This cannot be refuted historically. The nature of imperialism – or more precisely, *Imperium* – is thus the nature of political reality itself.<sup>45</sup>

As for the “inherent rights” of Indigenous peoples (so often proclaimed by leftists), such lofty rhetoric means nothing to the practical-minded/down-to-earth National Socialist. The National Socialist understands that the concept of “right in itself” is a fiction. He recognizes that all people, in every corner of the globe, can claim “indigenous” descent from some tribe or nation. Likewise, he understands that every patch of dirt on the planet was at one time conquered and “exploited” by some clan, tribe or nation over the long course of history. Indeed, there is not a

---

<sup>44</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler's Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp (N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014), pp. 13-14.

<sup>45</sup> Here, the term *Imperium* is more appropriate, since “imperialism” (as we have seen over the last few centuries) carries with it an avowedly *capitalist* (hence Jewish) worldview, if not essence. The ancient Romans, for example, were not “imperialists” in the modern sense of the term, but were instead the bearers of an Aryan *Imperium*, a Power built on Authority, which endured as long as the Romans were able to keep their Aryan blood sufficiently pure. Likewise, the Third Reich represented not an “empire,” but an *Imperium*.

single living ethnic group on this planet that did not conquer land from another group and yet also have their land conquered by others. Logically then, no group is to be considered holy, and no nation is to be off limits or quarantined from the constant threat of another's political expansion (i.e. from the physical realities of Nature itself). Like all people everywhere, the so-called "indigenous" have the right to independence and self-determination *provided they can successfully defend themselves from foreign attacks*. To again quote the words of the Führer:

For this earth is not allotted to anyone, nor is it presented to anyone as a gift. It is awarded by Providence to people who in their hearts have the courage to take possession of conquering it, the strength to preserve it, and the industry to put it to the plow.

Hence every healthy, vigorous people sees nothing sinful in territorial acquisition, but something quite in keeping with nature...

Furthermore, there is no spot on this earth that has been determined as the abode of a people for all time, since the rule of nature has for tens of thousands of years forced mankind eternally to migrate.<sup>46</sup>

---

<sup>46</sup> Hitler, *op. cit.*, p. 13.

## 10 – Eugenics Is a Vital Cornerstone of the National Socialist Worldview

“Everything on this earth is capable of improvement. Every defeat can become the father of a subsequent victory, every lost war the cause of a later resurgence, every hardship the fertilization of human energy, and from every oppression the forces for a new spiritual rebirth can come – as long as the blood is preserved pure.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

“The Aryan seeks perfection in his race and people.”

– James L. Battersby, *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler*

If one is to look honestly at all of the complex and varying problems facing the modern world, and the Aryan Race in particular, one thing becomes glaringly clear: *there is a tremendous need for eugenics*. Meaning: there is a tremendous need to bring a *better quality* of human beings into the world. The current *quantitative* degeneracy, the sheer *sub-humanism* which exists in practically every section of the planet did not spontaneously appear as if by magic. It was the result of one successive victory of Culture Distortion after another; one triumph of the Materialist cult of *quantity* after another. Its first great victory, it can be argued, came in 1789, and certainly the most pivotal came in 1945. Postmodern Globalization is the current manifestation of the victorious Materialist worldview. It is an ideology proceeding from the filthy minds of those who ought to have been sterilized long ago. And in a purer time, they would have been!

During the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, the United States led the way in eugenics and was the envy of the civilized world. Even Adolf Hitler extensively studied American eugenics policy in the 1920s and lamented how backward Weimar Germany was in this field. States such as Connecticut, Indiana, Washington, California and North Carolina led the charge in the sterilization of all kinds of societal reprobates and in preventing the genetically unfit from getting married, thus hindering their ability to reproduce in an era which put great cultural restraints on premarital sex.

Pro-eugenics organizations sprouted up all over the U.S. during the early years of the last century, garnering massive popular support among average, everyday Americans. As a result, steady legislative gains were made throughout the first three decades of the twentieth century in both North America and Europe. All positive gains ceased, however, after the defeat of Western Civilization in 1945. With the victory of Jewish Capital came a relentless propaganda campaign, via the media and academia, against the completely *moral* and *natural* science of eugenics. By the time the official narrative of the “Holocaust” came out, the subject of eugenics was forever banned from public discourse. In the name of “humanity” (or rather, *sub-humanity*) the Jews and leftists – the advocates of *mass mediocrity*, the promoters of all things weak, runtish and degenerate – had successfully equated eugenics with mass-murder in the minds of the gullible herd. In reality, there is no connection whatsoever between eugenics and mass-murder.

Whereas eugenics is intent on *preserving* Life, so as to see it developed to the absolute highest degree, mass-murder is intent on destroying Life. Whereas eugenics has historically been implemented by a variety of nations and has successfully produced some of the healthiest populations the world has ever seen (such as the Spartans and Republican Romans), mass-murder was the defining characteristic of all twentieth century leftist regimes – from the “liberal” Weimar Republic, which killed countless Germans through starvation, to the infamy of Stalinist Russia, Maoist China, and Pol Pot’s Cambodia.

*Actual* atrocities, however, mean nothing to the heartless Enemy we are up against. Such an amoral adversary merely focuses his outrage on *alleged* atrocities committed by “evil Nazis” (i.e. Germans) who were in the midst of a war for their Nation’s very survival against both foreign and domestic enemy combatants – and on all fronts! “Liquidation” and “genocide” are the words the anti-eugenicists use to charge the debate with unwarranted emotionality.

But make no mistake about it: the totally defensive actions which the Third Reich certainly *did take* against its enemies had absolutely *nothing to do with genocide*. To be clear, the imprisonment of national traitors *is not* an act of genocide; the execution of dangerous enemy combatants *is not* an act of genocide; the encouraging of millions of undesirable enemy-aliens to leave the nation *is not* an act of genocide. Verily, these defensive measures fall well within the realm of eugenics, but the anti-eugenics mob, in their rabid attack on civilization, make no

distinction here. Consequentially, their brand of emotionally charged propaganda has won out ... *for the time being*.

Thankfully, the strict demands of Natural Selection, of High Culture, *of Destiny itself*, do not make any superficial compromise with such unabashed Culture-distortion. Eugenics is *needed* in this world, today more than ever, and it *will* be implemented. With all the talk of a coming post-Faustian era in which computers will begin outsmarting and out-competing man (i.e. the so-called “Singularity”), it is essential that we do not surrender ourselves to the advanced artificial intelligence which we ourselves created, in much the same way that Dr. Frankenstein created and ultimately fell victim to his monster. Instead of programming smarter non-biological technology, we must begin programming *ourselves* to be smarter. We must begin to strengthen and enhance our genes with superhuman capabilities, infusing all that is wise, healthy and strong, and discarding all that is weak and unnecessary.

The mystic forces of Creation stop for nothing and no one. Eugenics is merely man’s scientific ability to help advance and expedite the progressive work of the higher elements of Creation. As of the writing of this work, we possess both the ability and the “know how” to accomplish our task, and with each passing month and year, our knowledge and ability increases exponentially. It is therefore only a matter of time before all mendacity on this topic ceases, thereby enabling the great New Age to commence.

The great positive effects of eugenics, as well as euthenics, on the total hygiene of a population (racially, culturally morally, politically, etc.) can be demonstrated by no greater historical example than that of colonial America. The average person today cannot possibly imagine the courage it took for the old settler stock to migrate from their warm homes and stable lifestyles in Northwestern Europe to the savage wilderness of the New World. And yet, the majority of these settlers migrated *not* on account of any intolerable persecution (religious or otherwise), as the history books so often romanticize, but typically to claim large tracts of land on which to raise their families – their *Kin and Folk*. This *spiritually anti-communist* desire of theirs for property and personal freedom – for *Blut und Boden* – continued for the next three centuries, after the initial settling of the Jamestown and Plymouth colonies, pushing the frontier of Aryan Civilization ever westward.

The type of person it took to tame the North American continent was strong-willed, rugged, independent and physically virile; the type of person who built

settlements, which eventually turned into cities, and farmed virgin soils with a plow in one hand and a musket over the shoulder. The type of person it took to settle the New World was truly *a superior individual*. In contrast, the weak-willed puny types typically never left the Old Continent, preferring to live out their days in the squalid yet all too familiar conditions of the overcrowded cities.

Thus, by the time of the American War of Independence, for nearly two centuries natural selection produced a colonial population that was physically sound, spiritually and morally upright, homogeneous in their racial background and culture, highly literate, accustomed to local self-governance, and thus well-suited to the natural rigors of implementing and maintaining a continent-wide republic. So competent was the Founding Generation of American leaders that (it has been remarked) not since the time of Plato and Aristotle has there been a single era which produced more geniuses. And like ancient Athens, America's total population in the age of Washington and Adams was minuscule, comprising no more than 3 million Whites (as of the 1790 census).

Can the current United States, whose population is exactly 100 times larger and infinitely more “diverse,” claim nearly as many geniuses as were alive two centuries ago? Can the current United States actually claim *any* political or philosophical geniuses among its 300 million-strong citizenry? Hence the *qualitative* victory of the late eighteenth century over our present *quantitative* age. And the author is by no means the first to recognize this contrast. As Lothrop Stoddard so eloquently stated in his 1920 classic, *The Rising Tide of Color Against White World-Supremacy*:

When peoples come to realize that the *quality* of the population is the source of all their prosperity, progress, security, and even existence; when they realize that a single genius may be worth more in actual dollars than a dozen gold-mines, while, conversely, racial decline spells material impoverishment and decay; when such things are really believed, we shall see much-abused “eugenics” actually moulding social programmes and political policies.<sup>47</sup>

---

<sup>47</sup> Stoddard, Lothrop. *The Rising Tide of Color Against White World Supremacy*. Westport, CT: Negro Universities Press, 1971, p. 306.

That in every great Culture a small percentage of exceptionally endowed human beings have provided the *brains* for the larger body of the Organism is a fact recognized by all. Yet, so also must it be recognized that each great Culture has had its own unique system of regulating and removing cancerous growths which, if left unchecked, would eventually spread causing the death of the entire Body, including the Brain. From the Indo-Aryan *Laws of Manu*, to the Spartan rejection of defective infants, to the virile Roman maxim, *mens sana in corpore sano*, great Cultures remained *great* for precisely as long as they rejected the proliferation of degenerate types. This rejection was enshrined in the legal codes of the great Cultures, and therefore represented an early form of eugenics policy. The incorrect notion that eugenics is somehow “inhumane” is perhaps the greatest lie of our time. As Hitler wrote in *Mein Kampf*:

The demand that defective people be prevented from propagating equally defective offspring is a demand of the clearest reason and if systematically executed represents the most *humane* act of mankind. It will spare millions of unfortunates undeserved sufferings, and consequently will lead to a rising improvement of health as a whole.<sup>48</sup>

Failing to regulate the proliferation of degenerate types in our modern world – a world which prizes all things diseased, defective and decadent – is the absolute summit of stupidity. Moreover, this form of stupidity is ultimately *cataclysmic* for the human species because it is totally *against Nature*. In the Natural world, weak individual organisms perish in order for the collective species to remain healthy and thus to thrive. Continuing to force an ever dwindling minority of Biological Aristocrats (i.e. Aryans) to provide their intellects, resources and generated wealth for the benefit of the earth’s limitless supply of *untermenschen* is the summit of injustice as it relates to Nature’s fundamental Laws – the only Laws worth respecting in this corrupted world of human hypocritical values.

Negative altruism (as opposed to *positive* altruism or doing good for one’s own kind) in conjunction with liberalism, so-called “philanthropy,” Judeo-Christian welfarism – all are Materialist derivatives which contribute to the appreciation of

---

<sup>48</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 255.

all things weak and sickly, while condemning to death the strong and the healthy (the only ones capable of maintaining High Culture). These perverse doctrines arise whenever there is an internal Materialist-derived crisis in Civilization, and thus they are not a mere “part” of the problem – they (like their Materialist progenitor) *are* the problem. Eugenics is the solution!

If Nature is our guide, then the summit of Wisdom for man is a mountain peak called *Eugenics*. Without eugenics man will remain a potential genius who lacks a brain; a vast Siberian wilderness of untouched natural resources, yet occupied by dopey shamanistic nomads. Without an effective eugenics policy man is useless, an animal without a purpose, self-cancelling, a pitiful monstrosity!

In the coming DNA Reich (*Deutsches Nordarierreich*) the field of eugenics shall occupy a very special, even *sacred* place – a vertex where science and spirituality converge. Eugenic policy shall reflect the High Cultured mission of the Reich itself; harsh to the weak-minded, yet the very epitome of humanness to those of vision. Once the new Order is established, and after all undesirables have been deported, IQ testing shall be institutionalized and made compulsory. The test shall be administered to all individuals twenty-one years of age and older. An individual need only take this test once in his or her lifetime.

Those who score *abnormally low*, as judged by a panel of experts, shall be sterilized so as to prevent the spreading of their low-level genes throughout society. (For it is a well-established fact: the lower one’s level of intelligence, the more likely the individual is to have a large family.) Likewise, all convicted criminals shall undergo sterilization and many shall be subjected to extensive genetic research within the prison system in order to pinpoint their defective genes and rid them from the racial commonwealth. In only a couple of generations, crime and criminality will be conquered – not by means of useless acts and edicts or even by execution, but through the implementation of scientific wisdom. Lastly, all “bungled and botched” individuals shall be humanely euthanized at birth.

It must now be stressed, so as to prevent any misunderstanding: ***those individuals who are living with a disability and the elderly shall NOT be affected by the State’s euthanasia program.*** It has long been a favorite smear tactic of the anti-eugenics crowd to portray the disabled and the elderly as the two main victims

of state-sponsored euthanasia. This is a deliberate lie intended to deceive people as to the true (and humane!) mission of National Socialist-applied eugenics.<sup>49</sup>

The three main elements that shall be prevented from further degrading the *Sacred Gene Pool* of the Race are: the mentally ill, criminals, and genetic mutants. These types will merely be sectioned off and prevented from spreading their defective genes. Non-Aryans, race-traitors and sexual deviants are not mentioned since, upon their collective deportation, they will never again have the opportunity to mix with Aryans. Each succeeding generation shall therefore come to breed ever healthier levels of Aryan Life.

Thus shall all “Whites” advance to the ARYAN stage of development, and from there to the Infinite Beyond, ever higher in our steady evolutionary progression – not only toward Godhood, but toward an ever greater physical and spiritual *refinement* of Godhood Itself. All the while, the sacred-scientific field of eugenics (endorsed by the State and protected by the Iron Will of a resurrected Elite) will be there to prevent us from “falling off course.” Here, the strength of the conjunctive word *Nordarier* (North Aryan) – a word which accurately describes the entire National Socialist Weltanschauung – is made crystal clear, conveying the natural *biological direction* toward which a purified Aryan Race must inevitably gravitate. It is an absolute genetic Truth: *as goes the Nordic segment of the Aryan Race, so goes the collective progress and overall health of the Race*. This is why we must make it a primary concern of the *Volksstaat* (i.e. Ethno-State) to implement a eugenics program that seeks, as its greatest Goal, to preserve and *increase* the number of Nordic Aryans in this world. We must never forget the wise words of the Führer when he stated: “the highest aim of human existence is not the preservation of a state, let alone a government, but the preservation of the species.”<sup>50</sup>

But alas! As of the writing of this work, the scientific community in the Jew-controlled West is considering the resurrection of the Neanderthals through cloning!<sup>51</sup> Hence the same old liberal quest to aim *down, down, down, lower, lower, lower...* mass mediocrity the final goal! Meanwhile the dumbing down of

<sup>49</sup> Does the following quote sound like it came from the leader of a Movement that desired to kill the sick and the elderly? “I have always affirmed the view that there is nothing more beautiful than to be the advocate of those who cannot well defend themselves.” (Hitler – Berlin Speech of May 10, 1933.)

<sup>50</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 96.

<sup>51</sup> Zorich, Zach. “Should We Clone Neanderthals?” *Archaeology*. March/April 2010. Does it come as any surprise to the reader that the author of this article is yet another representative of the “Chosen”?

our youth continues unchecked. *Eugenics* is the only answer! In closing, I must cite one of the 20th century's leading eugenics advocates, Harvard Professor Earnest A. Hooton (from his 1939 book *Twilight of Man*):

If man can make machines which are better than himself, cannot he make himself better? We do not need more automobiles, we need fewer fools in the driving seats; we do not want mechanical robots, we want human animals who still have brains; not more jails, but fewer criminals; not perfected weapons of war, but peace. The gorilla can manipulate human tools, but he uses them destructively. There is but one way of making a man, and that is the biological way. There can be no stability of civilization when the human biped totters, and he cannot be propped effectively by law, by education, by religion, or even by mechanical inventions. Breed better animals by selection and elimination of the inferior; study the transmission of those organic capabilities stored up by our species through the millions of years... You will then conclude that it is man who makes the tools, and that only men, not morons or apes, may use them for the betterment of humanity.<sup>52</sup>

---

<sup>52</sup> Hooton, Earnest A. *Twilight of Man*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1939, p. 30.

## 11 – Patriarchy Is the Only Natural Structure of Authority for the Aryan Race, and the Traditional Heterosexual Family Unit Is the Natural Foundation of Aryan Society

“Everywhere that a mythic shaping of the world, a great epic or drama, or a scientific hypothesis explaining the cosmos has appeared in world history, a man stands before them as creator... Two of the greatest male acts of all time are called state and Marriage.”

– Alfred Rosenberg, *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*

Like race, gender is not a “social construct.” Gender is real. Thus gender *differences* are real. The differing societal and family roles performed by men and women approximate the self-evident physical differences that exist between them – the two equally important masculine and feminine halves of the human species. Far from arbitrary, the specialized gender-specific roles performed by men and women in traditional Aryan societies were developed out of Organic necessity and maintained for countless millennia stretching far back into the murky epoch of prehistory. Just some of the great Aryan cultures which adopted strict forms of Patriarchy included the original Indo-Aryans, Persians, Doric Greeks, Romans, Teutons, Vikings and Prussians. If we let History be our guide, it is quite clear: Patriarchy is the only structural form of Hierarchy strong enough to sustain traditional Aryan Civilization on all levels (socially, culturally, politically, etc.). For the system to function properly, as an outgrowth of Organic law, Patriarchy must be firmly rooted in society, from the family unit to the political leadership. The old Roman institution of the *paterfamilias* epitomizes the patriarchal Aryan paradigm in all its splendor.

Needless to say, the societies generated by the great Aryan nations of the past stood in stark contrast to our own postmodern *ahistorical* society. In only a couple of generations’ time, we Westerners have witnessed the ill effects of forced feminization in virtually every aspect of our existence – in education, politics, business, culture, art, the military, even in the softening physical forms of our

young men and in their increasingly effeminate speech patterns. On all fronts, men are being turned into mere women with male genitalia – *transgender freaks!* – to the point where they have to continuously feel guilty and apologetic for being men.

Needless to say, this forced feminization has inflicted an enormous amount of mental, emotional and cultural damage to the Race as a whole. The liberal democratic State has only caused this problem to grow, since it is liberal democracy itself which is so appealing to the fairer sex – and to the “feminine side” of men as well. Actions like voting (a mere popularity contest), demonstrating/boycotting (markedly passive-aggressive behavior), lobbying, punditry (i.e. *gossip*) – all these are *feminine* by their very nature. Is it any wonder why women in the United States, for instance, overwhelmingly vote for Democrats and other left-wing candidates each and every election cycle?

Now, it must be stressed, National Socialism is not against *femininity* when it is properly balanced by its masculine counterpart. Indeed, a woman is equal to a man in terms of human dignity and she has her own special rights to enjoy and *specialized* duties to perform. As Aryans, our womenfolk are the great nurturers of our Race and should be honored accordingly. This is not some abstract ideal which needs to be enshrined in law, but a fact of both Nature and History.

Historically speaking, it is well known that Aryan women have always enjoyed a much higher degree of reverence than the debased and brutalized women of the Third World. Whereas the Aryan woman has had a long history of being adored, idolized, romanced and subjected to the utmost forms of chivalrous respect, her non-Aryan equivalent has been abused without end, treated as little more than a work mule, a true beast of burden. For proof of this one need only study the traditional gender protocols of such groups as the Arabs, the Chinese, the bastardized populations of the Indian subcontinent, the Negroes, and countless others. One shall then come to the sober realization that indeed Aryan Man *worships* his Female counterpart.

And of all the Aryan groups across time, none have held their women in greater esteem than the people of ancient Germania. As the great Edward Gibbon confirmed in his magnum opus, *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*: “The Germans treated their women with esteem and confidence, consulted them on every occasion of importance, and fondly believed that in their breasts

resided a sanctity and wisdom more than human.”<sup>53</sup> As National Socialists we are very proud of this noble aspect of Aryan Civilization – one that has repeated itself throughout history and is exemplified by the timeless gallantry of the troubadour knights of Germanic Europe: the *Minnesänger*.

So again, just to be clear, National Socialism is not a woman hating or misogynistic ideology. (Far from it!) National Socialists only oppose the wholesale emasculation which inevitably occurs when the corrupt anti-patriarchal concept of *feminism* is permitted to infect an otherwise healthy Aryan society. The forced feminization of the West – by those who control world finance, politics, the media and academia – is allowing our race-enemies to boldly use their *unapologetic* masculinity against us. The aggressive Third World invader, with his ever-increasing list of demands, therefore gains concession after concession as the effete Westerner, proportionately ever more aloof, retreats into eunuch-dom. Co-equal with the Homosexual Agenda, *feminism* is therefore one of the greatest crimes a society can perpetrate against its people (both men *and* women).

Thus, the concept – or rather, *the ideology!* – of so-called feminism is totally foreign to National Socialists, and incompatible with our Aryan morality. Moreover, the Marxist roots of feminism are easy to uncover when one studies the topic for any length of time. As Catharine A. MacKinnon wrote in her book, *Toward a Feminist Theory of the State* (1989), “Feminism, Socialism, and Communism are one [and] the same, and Socialist/Communist government is the goal of feminism.”<sup>54</sup>

As an idea, feminism (like Marxism) is totally antithetical to the laws of Nature. For where exactly can it be seen in the animal kingdom that the female sex is equal to the male in terms of physical strength and sheer hardness? Perhaps a better question would be: where in all of Nature, and among all species, do you find female animals performing the *same exact roles* as their male counterparts? The answer: *among human beings in the asinine Western World*. That is, in the politically *liberal*, economically *Capitalist*, culturally *degenerate*, and *Jew-controlled* Western World.

---

<sup>53</sup> Gibbon, Edward. *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, ed. Hans-Friedrich Mueller (New York: Modern Library, 2005), pp. 161-162.

<sup>54</sup> MacKinnon, Catharine A. *Toward a Feminist Theory of the State*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1989, p. 10.

As Francis P. Yockey stressed years ago, Liberalism “puts a uniform on [a woman] and calls her a ‘soldier.’” Such absurdity only confirms (Yockey continued) that “fundamental realities cannot be renounced, even, by the most elaborate make-believe.”<sup>55</sup> Quite illogically, therefore, feminists promote their agenda as some kind of distorted mirror-image of masculinity, to the detriment of true femininity. Julius Evola described this development, which has appeared cyclically throughout history, as *Amazonism* – an appropriate term if there ever was one!

Over the course of the past century Westerners have zealously attempted to convince themselves that women are: (1) the physical equals of men, and (2) well-suited to perform traditionally masculine roles. In addition to destroying the “career woman’s” emotional stability and quality of life, these obvious lies have led to one of the greatest crimes in recorded history: *the breakdown of the family unit*. Statistics have shown that as the number of women in the workforce has increased, so too have the number of divorced households increased, which in turn has led to an increase in neglected, abused and delinquent children. Truly, since the 1960s, when super-Jewesses like Gloria Steinem, Betty Friedan and Bella Abzug were campaigning for their distorted version of “women’s rights” (which meant giving everything *masculine* to women except the male anatomy), the number of broken homes and psychotic children has skyrocketed!

The simple fact of the matter is that the masses have been hoodwinked by the feminist agenda and other sinister Materialist dogmas. In fact the masses have been so thoroughly bamboozled that, in many ways, they have only themselves to blame. Despite all of the enemy propaganda that has circulated for the past several decades, the simple truth is: *Parents are not raising their children the right way anymore*. The all too withered fruits of extreme egocentrism, first promoted wholesale during the Civil Rights era, have now been plucked for all to see, *and what a horrible and truly tragic sight it is!* Almost every other child is afflicted with “Attention Deficit Disorder” and “Autism” (among other afflictions). Drug use is rampant along with gang violence and all other forms of degeneration.

---

<sup>55</sup> Yockey, Francis Parker. *Imperium: The Philosophy of History and Politics*. Newport Beach, CA: Noontide Press, 2000, p. 223. Certainly, sending a woman to the front lines is sheer madness. To quote the Führer: “Everything that entails combat is exclusively men’s business.” (See: Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 107.)

Meanwhile *true parents* – true mothers and fathers who have traditionally instilled *values* in their offspring – are becoming fewer and fewer in number.

Let us turn now to Feminism's ideological twin: the Homosexual Agenda and the part it plays in destroying the traditional heterosexual family unit. It is certainly no accident that this specific form of sexual perversion has, for many decades, been consistently forced down the throats (no pun intended) of straight people all over the Western World. This psychotic realm of pornocratic degeneracy, alongside Feminism and Marxism, is one of the more blatantly *Jewish* fronts of counter-culturalism. Down through the ages, as far back perhaps as the infamous fable of Sodom and Gomorrah, many Gentiles have observed that Jews and homosexuality seem to go together like the proverbial “peanut butter and jelly sandwich.” Why this is the case is anyone's guess, but it probably has much to do with centuries of inbreeding and genetic defectiveness.

When one considers homosexual activism in modern times, one will find nothing but a veritable ocean of Jewish names among its fiercest promulgators. Names like: Harvey Milk, Mark Segal, Mary Bernstein, Brenda Howard, Paul Goodman, and going back a little further: Emma Goldman and Magnus Hirschfeld, among many others. By and large, liberal/leftist Jews have “cornered the market” on the Homosexual Agenda in their ongoing effort to pervert the minds of the herd-like masses.

Nevertheless, in these times of abject degeneracy, it does not matter whether or not an individual homosexual or feminist happens to be Jewish. This is because all three creatures – the homosexual, the feminist and the Jew – are *identical* when it comes to having no sense of honor. Like the Jew, the homosexual and feminist are driven by *revenge* and a deep sense of hatred for Aryan Man and his High Culture. On the topic of feminism, Dr. Alfred Rosenberg rightly pointed out that by demonstrating her newly acquired sexual freedom or “erotic anarchy” (as the doctor put it), the female rebel “has not emancipated herself from the masculine state. She only betrayed the *honour* of her own sex and of nature.”<sup>56</sup> Hence the feminist dishonors her race and gender via her total infidelity as a wife and mother.

As for the homosexual, the concept of honor does not even remotely register anywhere inside this abominable creature's brain. The homosexual is someone who is absolutely *defined* by sex (plain and simple); it is incorporated into the

---

<sup>56</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 334.

homosexual's very being. This is easily noticeable whenever one has the misfortune of crossing paths with the "openly gay" male. This poor wretched soul, who often has his "boyfriend" gleefully striding beside him, will never cease in brazenly attempting eye contact with every mildly attractive male he passes by. For native New Yorkers, this casual observance can be summed up in two words: Greenwich Village. This pathetic "gay" creature is obviously never satisfied sexually, and so he attempts to make "contact" with as many other men as possible, even to his partner's delight! Such overtly promiscuous behavior on the part of a heterosexual male would promptly force his wife or girlfriend out of his life for good. Not so with the homosexual; for his (or hers) is a life of vampirism – a ceaseless and tireless quest to convert as many fellow degenerates to the queer perversion as possible. Often the conversion is made in exchange for monetary gain, as is the case in Hollywood where "young talent" is continually "discovered" and then expeditiously tossed aside, merely to satisfy the momentary cravings of the Sodomite studio heads.

Same-sex lust is the obvious side to the Homosexual Agenda. However, there is a more covert reason behind it, and that is: *the destruction of the family*. More specifically: *the destruction of the Aryan family*. For every Aryan who is gay or lesbian, there is the end of that person's family line. In some cases lesbians do bear children through artificial insemination, however adoption is much more common. And while the liberal/leftist establishment understands that billions of the earth's unproductive non-Aryans reproduce at exponentially high rates, which will not be affected by the occasional abortion or childless woman among them, they also know that the dwindling Aryan birthrate is *severely* affected by these phenomena. And of course all Feminist special interest groups zealously support both *abortion* and *alternative lifestyles* – especially for single Aryan women.

Furthermore, the negative ramifications of *birth control* on an otherwise racially fit population are just as detrimental as those produced by abortion. This is to say that countless future generations are prevented from coming into existence via the unnatural practice of birth control. Hitler stressed this point in his unpublished manuscript on foreign policy (the so-called "Second Book" or sequel to *Mein Kampf*), stating: "A single year of birth control in Europe kills more people than all

those who fell in battle, from the time of the French Revolution up to our day, in all the wars of Europe, including the World War.”<sup>57</sup>

Finally, before we end this chapter, let us say something more about abortion. Due to the increasingly high rates of this *miscarriage* of Natural Justice among racially fit parents, the number of racially fit offspring is rapidly declining. At the same time, the number of non-Aryan children and mongrelized half-breeds is growing. This is the mission of both abortion and birth control: to convince racially fit Aryan women that it is natural and even *necessary* for them to engage in sexual activity without the desire to produce children. Again, if one looks to the animal kingdom, where will one find a comparable parallel? Where does the intentional *mass-killing* of offspring occur? When has one ever observed wild beasts intentionally banging their bellies against trees in order to kill the unborn? When has one ever observed a she-wolf or a lioness engaged in such irrational behavior – behavior which would only result in causing fatal harm to both parent and offspring? The answer is: *Never*. It does not happen. Yet this is exactly what is happening today *en masse* amongst the Aryan species.

Therefore, the National Socialist worldview and its impending world system stand resolutely *against* the atrocity of abortion – *against* the Steinem-Friedan-Abzug-Jewess inspired genocide which is occurring at horrific rates, and at this very moment. The great James L. Battersby could not have been more precise with his words when he wrote, “It is a first duty of the Aryan State to safeguard the mother and child.”<sup>58</sup> Indeed, the National Socialist understands better than anyone that his woman is a divine being and that his children represent the most precious, sacred future of his Kind. He understands that his progeny deserve the right to grow physically, mentally and emotionally for their own glory, as well as for the glory of their family, Culture and Race. Indeed, children are the greatest investment any human being can or *ever will* make. The Führer made this perfectly clear for us in *Mein Kampf*: “The folkish state must...declare the child to be the most precious treasure of the people.”<sup>59</sup> In fact, the Führer was even more specific,

---

<sup>57</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler's Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp (N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014), p. 6.

<sup>58</sup> Battersby, James. *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler: Volumes 1 and 2*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 89.

<sup>59</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 403.

adding: “[I]t must be considered reprehensible: to withhold healthy children from the nation.”<sup>60</sup>

And indeed, the act of withholding healthy children from the nation *was* considered reprehensible and even criminal, not only by the Third Reich but by all of the healthy Aryan societies of the historical record. Of course this sentiment was especially true in ancient Germany, as the Roman historian Tacitus reminds us: “To restrict the number of children or to put to death any born after the first is considered criminal.” Tacitus then goes on to say, “Good morality is more effective there [in Germany] than good laws are elsewhere.”<sup>61</sup> Without a doubt, the “elsewhere” mentioned was Tacitus’s subtle way of saying “supreme law-giving Rome,” which, already in his time, was well on its way to total, abysmal decadence.

And so, the coming DNA Reich shall stand firmly *opposed* to the crime of abortion in all cases except if the fetus is the product of rape, incest, or if it can be medically proven that the fetus is a threat to the mother’s own survival or is somehow unhealthy, i.e. deformed. To permit life to be born after these latter crimes is itself criminal and irrational to civilized human beings. This is a perfect example of how National Socialist moral philosophy is at odds with the hypocritical values of organized religion.

Needless to say, **for the specific crime of *miscegenation*,**<sup>62</sup> **abortion will be made mandatory so as to prevent the reintroduction of any kind of interracial infection back into the Aryan Gene Pool.** For the sake of eugenics and good racial hygiene this is indeed a given. It must be stressed again, however, that upon the establishment of the DNA Reich, all non-Aryans, racial bastards and race-mixers will be deported. So the interracial problem will indeed be neutralized in perpetuity.

One final point to be stressed before we conclude this chapter is: **single Aryan mothers (or fathers, for that matter) must not be discriminated against by the**

---

<sup>60</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 403-4.

<sup>61</sup> Tacitus. *Agricola and Germania*, trans. Harold Mattingly, rev. J. B. Rives (London: Penguin Books, 2009), p. 44.

<sup>62</sup> And miscegenation is indeed a *crime!* In the words of Hermann Wieland: “**the crime of miscegenation is a sin that can never be forgiven in the Aryan, for this is a sin against the future of his entire race; the Aryan who mixes his or her blood with other races is indeed a criminal to his people and to all of his descendants.**” (See: Wieland, Hermann. *Atlantis, Edda & Bible: 200,000 Years of Germanic World Culture and the Secrets of the Holy Scriptures*, trans. Gregory Klanderud [Melbourne, Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2017], p. 382.)

**State or any individual or group of individuals (public or private).** Hitler and other top ranking National Socialists made this point perfectly clear. All bourgeois and religious attitudes in this regard must be dispensed with. In fact, the State has a moral duty to protect the healthy single mother and her racially fit offspring. Above all, it must be understood that the Racial State cannot and must not exact any penalties against single and/or unwed parents, so long as the parents are racially and mentally fit. The State must instead do all it can to *encourage* its healthy citizens to procreate and thus to increase the number of genetically fit babies. Marriage must not be made an issue. Of course some, especially the religious fanatics, will argue that this is setting a dangerous precedent against patriarchal society which (they like to remind us) is founded on monogamy. Such folks, however, do not understand that Patriarchy and monogamy are naturally perpetuated in any healthy and happy society, and this is so much more the case in a healthy, happy society which has both a positive racial outlook and a Racial State supporting it every step of the way. For proof of this one need only look to the National Socialist period in Germany. The Third Reich fervently encouraged the perpetuation of the Folk yet forbade any kind of discrimination against single parents, and *still* the patriarchal family unit remained the backbone of National Socialist society and was indeed *strengthened* under the Reich.

And so, to conclude, it is the role of National Socialism to correct and reverse the current cataclysmic course we are on as a species. Fundamentally, it is the role of the National Socialist Party and State to defend and uphold patriarchal norms in Aryan society. Once the Party secures a lasting Political Power, patriarchal norms shall be restored to society and thus traditionalism will once again take root. Those who want to start families will therefore be provided with incentives to do so by the race-conscious State. Healthy couples must be encouraged to have many children. Special awards should also be granted to genetically fit parents in proportion to the number of children they can comfortably provide for – this will serve to inspire other couples to have large families. Anything short of such collaborative (and drastically needed!) family-State efforts will not succeed in boosting the Aryan birthrate enough to prevent racial extinction in one century's time.

## 12 – Aryan (*High Culture*) vs. Non-Aryan (*Low Culture*) – The Only Effective Gauge for Comparing Cultures and Studying History

“Mass clangor is not music, pictorial nightmares are not even draughtsmanship, let alone the art of painting. Obscenity and ugliness are not literature, materialistic propaganda is not drama, disconnected words thrown formlessly on to paper are not lyric poetry.”

– Francis Parker Yockey, *Imperium*

There is a fundamental difference between the terms High Culture and Low Culture – a great divide which is just as sharp as the words “day” and “night” or “white” and “black.” This fundamental difference highlights the very essence of the great divide existing both *between* the races and yet also *within* them.

To begin with, a High Culture is possessed of these three main aspects: (1) the Idea (*Kulturidee*), which is a spiritual creation acting as the *Soul* of the Culture; (2) the Culture-bearing stratum or class of creators (*Kulturträger*) acting as the *Brain*; and (3) the mildly cultured appreciators and propagators (*Kulturverbreiter*), through whom the Culture is transmitted and disseminated – a group that acts as the *Body* of a High Culture.

Low Culture, on the other hand, operates on a much lower frequency. To be sure, Low Culture also contains a Soul, Brain and Body which all work in tandem, yet these forces produce the kind of person who comprises the overwhelming majority of all Marxist and “democratic” utopias. Whereas High Culture is truly productive, giving the world such musical geniuses as Mozart and Beethoven, Low Culture can only yield varying levels of nightmarish decadence typified by such modern-day “geniuses” as “Lady Gaga” and the late “King of Pop” Michael Jackson. The avid consumer of Low Culture can be found in great abundance among both non-Aryans and uncultured “whites,” the latter exemplified by the average American Disneyland dolt.

Sad to say, this latter individual of Low Culture – who can easily trace his lineage back to the Old Stone Age – is in full abundance in our postmodern “Information Age,” and unfortunately even *predominates* as a discernible genetic

type. We have all seen this man countless times on buses and on trains, and sadly in positions of power – the senseless dullard who has a very basic ability to *imitate* yet never to *invent*. Indeed, the ever-dwindling number of the earth’s High Cultured individuals constitutes a definite biological minority and thus an Aristocracy of great genetic worth. The differences between primitive man and the Man of High Culture cannot be more accentuated.

Primitive man is driven primarily by economic-reproductive motives which, aside from his possessing a crude form of religious worship and political organization, barely separate him from the broader animal kingdom. In contrast, the Man of High Culture is driven neither by economic nor reproductive motives, as High Culture relegates commerce and sexual desire to being mere functions of basic survival. And indeed, above the economic and lustful realms one can find all the elements of High Culture. For example: art, music, literature, architecture, science, philosophy – essentially all aspects of civilization emanating from the *spirit*, the intellect, the creative life-force of both the individual and the Race to which he belongs.

As for the quintessential difference between a primitive man and a Man of High Culture, it is this: the latter would sacrifice his own life for an *Idea*, whereas the former would never do so. Some might point to the modern Mohammedan fanatic as one who contradicts the above assertion – meaning some might point to the fact that the typical Salafi-jihadist is obviously a savage brute and yet he is one who would nevertheless lay down his life for the Idea of Islam. What one has to understand, however, is that the jihadist typically lays down his life *only after* convincing himself that his 72 virgins are awaiting him in *Jannah*. This then is not truly sacrificing oneself for an Idea, but rather for sexual lust. It is exactly this type of motivation that drives the primitive man forward in his actions. He merely seeks material gain, booty, women – it is a crude animalistic quest for power. The Mohammedan is thus a “primitive” in every sense of the word.

The High-Low Cultural divide is not only evident between the races, but also *within* them. For example, the most dangerous threat to Western Culture is not the servile Asian or African peddling their inferior cultural values in the West, but rather the *inner decadence* plaguing the Western Soul – the decadence of low cultured/low class *Whites*. Truly, the non-Aryan parasites can only grow as strong as the host culture permits. Without a host culture, the parasites will die. It is a nefarious combination of power and ignorance – and indeed the *power of*

*ignorance* – which allows the non-Aryan parasites to grow stronger. The great devil’s pact between race-traitor elites and low-cultured (or better yet *no-cultured*) “Whites” permits the non-Aryan parasites to gain further footholds and expand their influence. The inner decadence within the White racial community emboldens our enemies, and so the alien battering ram penetrates deeper and deeper.

Now then, *what is* Low Culture exactly? Well, firstly, it has nothing at all to do with money – hence I am not using the term “class” – as there are plenty of millionaires with no class and no culture whatsoever. Likewise there are many of modest background who possess a strong appreciation for the finer things in life – not for the wailing of African derived pop-culture or the latest chain of fast-food restaurants, but for classical music, for the artwork of the Florentine Masters, for the philosophy of Plato and Aristotle, for dressing oneself properly at all times, for the timeless rules of etiquette. Truly, to be considered someone of High Culture has *nothing* to do with the amount of mammon in one’s bank account and yet *everything* to do with one’s character, integrity and upbringing.

Throughout history, individuals of Low Culture have consistently represented the *majority* of people in all cultures and societies. This fact might not be pleasant to hear, yet it is a fact nevertheless. The majority or the “masses” (so often praised in Marxist literature) are herd-like beings that have either actively or passively supported the cause of revolutionary anarchy since time immemorial – from the time of Spartacus to the Spartacist League. Today, practically all of the Low Cultural decadence that besieges the Aryan – in culture, politics, social norms, economics, etc. – can be traced to the triumph of Jacobinism in the Judeo-Masonic backed “French” Revolution. For it was only after that fateful date in 1789 that the strict idealized beauty, inherent in Western music and painting, deteriorated into abstract chaos. For it was only in a one-hundred year period, from the time of Mozart’s death to the end of the nineteenth century, that Western Culture had finally sunk into the depths of the modern age. The Ideal of Beauty was thus permanently replaced by the Ideal of *Ugly*.

Likewise, Western politics degenerated after 1789, as mob-rule democracies and corrupt parliaments began pandering to the whims of the ignorant herd. Where once there was only one king ruling over the affairs of his people, now there were many kings (a veritable *army of bureaucrats*) that would tyrannize over each nation. In conjunction with this political degeneration came the economic; money was increasingly worshipped and considered to be the “alpha and omega” of all

things. The economy, formerly considered a foundation on which the great Western Culture sat, now became the *apex* of all existence. From the Marxists came the argument that everything is economic-driven; from the Capitalists came the belief that money is mankind's ultimate goal; from the psychologists came the perverse thesis that everything is rooted in sex or, worse, in the Oedipal complex.

Quite clearly, the sinister Materialist forces that seek to destroy High Culture want man to revert back to the primitive savage who only fulfills a basic economic-reproductive task – to become mere *beasts!* Where Darwinism and Freudianism animalized, nay *bestialized* man through simianism and sexualization (respectively), Capitalism and Marxism bestialized man via economics. All the while, the degraded masses remained constant in their acceptance and support of the ever-intensifying Jewish Grand Conspiracy, and by sheepishly submitting to their newfound rulers.

With the unprecedented population explosion coming on the heels of the Industrial Revolution, the genetically unfit bearers of Low Culture proliferated exponentially in the Western World. By the time of the Versailles Treaty the vulgar masses – the only actual victors of the First World War – had effectively replaced their High Cultured masters. Prior to 1914, Europe's ancient monarchies and aristocracies maintained a balanced order that endured for hundreds of years. This balance was brought to an abrupt end when, in November 1918, the totally unstable democracies and Marxist powers emerged victorious with the destinies of hundreds of millions in their contemptible hands.

Indicative of the post-World War I power-shift was the fact that the vast majority of war deaths and casualties – totaling no less than 37 million Europe-wide – befell the most virile, healthy and genetically fit young men in each of the combatant nations. It was the valiant Nordic Race that dashed off to the front, as always, to fight and die for Folk and Fatherland. On the other hand, all the weaklings and cowards were those who remained at home, free to breed another generation of misfits. Then with the defeat of Germany in World War II – and another culling which killed off almost double the amount of the previous war – Europe *never again* had the chance to regain the genetic balance that was so crucial, historically, in advancing her Civilization. Low Culture (like low breeding) had triumphed, and all the extra-European colonies were freed. The Age of the Aryan had ended... *for a time.*

The leaders of the entire Aryan World had seemingly forgotten that it is impossible to divorce Race from Culture. They had forgotten that a creative race has its creativity implanted in its DNA, and that races (like individuals) possess differing levels of creative and thus *cultural* ability. Most importantly they lost sight of the fact that: *Race is the only sound criterion by which to evaluate and explain the ascents and declines of all peoples and cultures throughout history.* This Truth is validated not only by the natural and self-evident hierarchy of the races, but through the countless historical examples provided in the works of such brilliant men as Arthur de Gobineau, Houston Stewart Chamberlain, Madison Grant, Lothrop Stoddard, Dr. Alfred Rosenberg, Dr. William Luther Pierce, and many other *racialists* who have conclusively demonstrated that biological reality can neither be discounted nor extirpated in the examination of History. The simplified central thesis of the abovementioned scholars is: the darker the skin (or less Aryan), the more primitive the culture; the lighter the skin (i.e. more Aryan), the higher the culture.

In other words, High Culture is to the Aryan as Low Culture is to the non-Aryan. Hence the inseparable Organic bond between Race and Culture. As goes the Culture, so goes the Race. And once the Sacred Blood of the Race is mingled with alien DNA and thus irreversibly corrupted, the Nation is as good as dead; a “great people” is no longer great. History proves this fact again and again – from Egypt and the Classical civilizations to our own time. As our Eternal Führer put it:

All great cultures of the past perished only because the originally creative race died out from blood poisoning. The ultimate cause of such a decline was their forgetting that all culture depends on men and not conversely; hence that to preserve a certain culture the man who creates it must be preserved.<sup>63</sup>

In terms of “Civilization,” or what may be called the intellectual product of the Aryan, the Aryan *alone* – and specifically the *Nordic* – has given the world everything it now possesses, especially in the way of High Culture as it relates to the arts, music, literature, philosophy, science, and technology. It is a great Judaic

---

<sup>63</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 289.

Lie and conspiracy of history (i.e. “His-story”) that advances the false notion of Northern barbarism – in fact nothing could be further from the truth! There has never been a great culture or civilization on this planet that was not originally founded and ruled by the Nordic-Aryan Race. Non-Aryans (i.e. “non-Whites”) are, and have always been, incapable of creating any kind of High Culture whatsoever. Those civilizations which, in mainstream/*Judaized* academia, are so often attributed to the glory of “colored” humanity<sup>64</sup> are actually the long since withered fruits of an initial Aryan Genius. As Don Miguel once stated in his epic work *Adolf Hitler – The Ultimate Avatar*: “The slaves of Atlantis, neither before nor after, neither yesterday nor today, are able to create any civilization or culture whatsoever... The racial axiom, with permanent historic validity, is: ‘People of colour minus the White Race equals zero.’”<sup>65</sup>

Better yet, we should heed the wise words of the Ultimate Avatar himself, as he plainly told us: “All the human culture, all the results of art, science, and technology that we see before us today, are almost exclusively the creative product of the Aryan... He is the Prometheus of mankind from whose bright forehead the divine spark of genius has sprung at all times.”<sup>66</sup> Hermann Wieland supported this view in his erudite yet underappreciated magnum opus (*Atlantis, Edda & Bible*), stating: “The highest and most advanced cultures have always exclusively been created by the Aryan peoples; when Aryan blood is spilled, these cultures likewise disappear.”<sup>67</sup>

From Gutenberg, Botticelli, Da Vinci, Buonarroti, Shakespeare and Rembrandt ... to Bach, Mozart, Beethoven, Brahms and Wagner ... to Meucci, Edison, Tesla, Westinghouse and Marconi ... to the Wright Brothers, Ford, Fermi, von Braun and a truly *infinite* list of other artists, musicians, philosophers, polymaths, inventors, scientists, mechanics, innovators, pioneers, and geniuses of all kinds – “human” culture is synonymous with *Aryan Culture* and thus totally dependent on the *Aryan DNA* that spawned it.

---

<sup>64</sup> For example: Vedic India, ancient Egypt, pre-Columbian Mesoamerica, the Inca Empire, Easter Island, the most ancient Tibetan and Chinese civilizations, etc., etc.

<sup>65</sup> Serrano, Miguel. *Adolf Hitler: The Ultimate Avatar*, trans. Franz Berg [Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2014], p. 518.

<sup>66</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 290.

<sup>67</sup> Wieland, Hermann. *Atlantis, Edda & Bible: 200,000 Years of Germanic World Culture and the Secrets of the Holy Scriptures*, trans. Gregory Klanderud (Melbourne, Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2017), p. 159.

Then there are the endless names of early twentieth century German scientists (particularly of the National Socialist period) who literally *invented* our modern world with all its technological wonders. As much as our present technology might have “improved” from the time of the 1940s, the scientific roots of these modern marvels are all byproducts of the veritable explosion of German Genius which occurred during the first few decades of the last century.

The following are only some of the brilliant minds of the period: Philipp von Lenard – the recipient of the 1905 Nobel Prize for Physics, for his research on cathode rays, and seminal founder of the Deutsche Physik movement (also known as the *Aryan Physics* movement); Heinrich Focke – inventor of the world’s first helicopter (the Focke-Wulf Fw 61); Alexander Lippisch – inventor of the first rocket-powered aircraft and the Lippisch P.13b, which accelerated to 1200+km/h and is said to have broken the sound barrier as early as 1945; the Horten Brothers (Walter and Reimar) – inventors of the world’s first flying wing or “stealth bomber”; Viktor Schuberger – the inventor of the Repulsine vortex system; Erwin Schrödinger – the father of atomic theory; Werner Karl Heisenberg – recipient of the 1932 Nobel Prize for Physics and the *true* inventor of the atomic bomb; Ernst Pascual Jordan – originator of the quantum field theory; Walter Gerlach – director of the secret German program known as Die Glocke (“The Bell”); Carl Ramsauer – famous for his discovery of the Ramsauer-Townsend Effect; Hans Coler – inventor of the tachyon converter used to power the highly secretive “Haunebu” flying crafts of World War II; Winfried Otto Schumann – discoverer of the Schumann resonances. These German/Aryan scientists (and many others) produced technologies that far exceed the capabilities of modern science. While some of their inventions have indeed been replicated, their most advanced works have either been hidden away or completely lost to history.

Of course, at every turn, the mortal Enemy of the Aryan (the Jew) stands ready and willing to *co-opt* the many beneficial products of Aryan Genius in order to use them against us. Einstein is history’s greatest example of a Jew *fraud* – a patent clerk who plagiarized and stole the works of brilliant Aryans in order to, first, coax the world into believing he was a genius, and then garner enough Jew and *shabbos goy* (White Traitor) support to use apocalyptic technologies *against* the Aryan Race. Until we put an end to the evil tactics of the Jew once and for all, we will continue being on the receiving end of the Jew’s wrath, which is to say we shall

continue to experience catastrophic levels of racial and cultural decline that will ultimately lead to our extinction as a Race.

It is important for the reader to also understand that the word Aryan is much more than a simple ethnonym. “Aryan” describes any place in the Cosmos where this magnificent Race and its High Culture can be found; wherever the Aryan Man goes, so also goes his Culture. If all Aryans were to disappear tomorrow, the human world would simply cease to be. Space exploration, scientific achievement, cutting-edge technology, medicine, infrastructure, high speed travel, communications, tremendous food surpluses, *all would cease!* The only ones to remain would be the hominids, the primates, the *untermenschen*, until they finally breed themselves into a great famine and become extinct. This Aryan World extinction would truly be a cataclysmic event unparalleled in all the Earth’s estimated 4.6 billion years – a disaster scenario of the greatest magnitude for every single human occupant of this planet.

Therefore, in defiance of such a ruinous outcome, it is the duty of every last Aryan bearer of High Culture to wage an all-out Culture War (a renewed *Kulturkampf*) against Decadence wherever it should rear its hideous head. As People of Light we must hold on to everything in our Culture that is beautiful and good, and we must *exterminate* everything that is a distortion or, worse, a contradiction of the Light. This is to say, we must rid ourselves of everything that is ugly and bad. We must never forget that just as Wagner is National Socialism in its musical form, so also is “hip-hop” and other related postmodern “artistic” expressions nothing less than *liberal decadence* in sound. Likewise, today’s visual “arts” are nothing more than chaos on canvas and photographic porn. And so we must confess with an honest heart that any and all who contribute to the proliferation of Jewish “beauty” are indeed the *Enemies* we must dislodge from our racial-cultural midst.

## 13 – Aryan Education, the Only Form of Schooling for Aryans

“The folkish state will have to make certain that by a suitable education of youth it will someday obtain a race ripe for the last and greatest decisions on this earth.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

We National Socialists understand better than most how very necessary a good education is – indeed, we recognize that education is the vital key which unlocks the full potential of both the individual and the national community to which he belongs. Education therefore serves to enlighten and provide for the individual, thereby liberating him from being at the total mercy of others. As it is for the individual, so also is it for the nation. Education is a tremendous tool that must be placed firmly in the hands of our Aryan children – the next generation of leaders, scientists, doctors, pioneers, artists, etc. There is, however, a great misconception today regarding that which constitutes education – *true* education – and the manner in which it should be applied.

Throughout the Western World it is a common long-standing belief that by simply cramming the heads of our children with information (mere facts), we shall turn out a generation of super-intelligent geniuses in all walks of life. This is a proven *fallacy*, and a blatant one! And yet for countless decades our “great” Western educators have been promoting this untruth, with the result that they have steadily produced an ever-increasing number of young idiots, a veritable army of public school morons!

The educators fail to realize the apparent fact that genius is not taught, but *inherited*. Intelligence, like skin color, is a genetic characteristic inherited from one’s parents. As Madison Grant once wrote on the subject: “Genius is produced, first and foremost, by race – social factors, education may play a deciding role in bringing the genius to the world’s attention, however, the mental traits of genius are as plainly inherited as the physical traits on the genius’ face.”<sup>68</sup>

---

<sup>68</sup> Grant, Madison. *The Passing of the Great Race*. New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons, 1916, pp. 85-6.

In the United States, the education problem is accentuated. Since the federally mandated integration of the public school system (literally at bayonet point!), there has been a policy of lowering standards in order to get as many children to *pass* as possible. As in all other aspects of our Materialist Mass-Leveling System, *quantity* is held in much higher esteem than *quality*. The decadent elites run from anything even remotely resembling that which is a product of qualitative, *creative* forces. This dumbing-down policy forces the truly intelligent children to be constrained in their abilities, restricted and held back from achieving their innate potential.

Today in the United States, schoolchildren are showered with pizza parties for merely being able to pass basic geography – for being able to locate their own country on a map! High school students possessing fourth grade reading skills are graduating *en masse* and, needless to say, without ever having read the works of Shakespeare or Chaucer. “Advanced Placement” American History students are graduating from college without knowing the names of the original 13 Colonies. All this, while the smart kids sit quietly in their seats, having learned to never flaunt their intelligence lest they be suppressed by their lackluster teachers (themselves, stunted products of the system) and ridiculed by their asinine peers. For survival’s sake, the intelligent ones learn to aim downward as well, ultimately beaten by the “progressive” system which prizes mass mediocrity and “equality” above all else. The would-be geniuses thus learn to be *tolerant* of the ignoramuses in their midst! And society suffers the consequences.

And so, as the children of North America continue getting stupider and stupider, business leaders exacerbate the problem by continually importing tens of thousands of unassimilable Asians each year to fill the so-called “high tech” job positions. Unabashedly, the “esteemed” leaders of the business community turn their backs on the future of the Race. All too readily these Rotary club hacks import their docile slaves – from China and India, Pakistan and Malaysia the aliens come to *replace* our beautiful *Aryan youth* who have been mentally raped by the “wonderful” democratic system.

By now, it should be clear to all that the liberal *public school system has failed!* It must be abolished and tossed into the waste basket. Not one more cent should be robbed from taxpaying Aryans to support this derelict institution which can turn out nothing but future criminals and inept imbeciles. Indeed, the current system has failed to make the very *process of learning* fun and interesting. When National Socialists arrive in power once again, we shall create a school system that is as

rigorous and intense as it is rewarding. We shall implement a fully *meritocratic* system of education, which pushes the student to his maximum potential and then rewards him proportionally.

Under the National Socialist education system, an exciting program of study and physical activity will be implemented throughout the student's entire academic career. Students will become familiar with cutting edge sciences. They will enjoy a monumental classics program in which they will get to study the ancient Indo-Germanic language of their choice. They will be subjected to the doctrines and theories of all major philosophies – and, of course, the natural superiority of National Socialism will be explored in full. All the while, the students will be trained in an environment surrounded by High Culture at every step. Students will indulge in physical sport and outdoor activities of all kinds, and be encouraged extensively to perfect their physical form. Indeed, this latter point will never be stressed enough, as the success of the coming Reich requires – nay, *demands!* – a population that possesses the brains of the Renaissance Masters, the bodies of their greatest works, and the hearts of the Germanic Tribes that brought Rome to its very knees. Only thus – when combining all of the above factors into the curriculum – will the student finally *learn* what it truly means to be cultured, refined, and thus *Aryan*.

This description of the National Socialist education system is just a meager sample, a mere smattering of what “education” shall come to mean in our future Reich. Above all, students will learn that the sciences, the arts, and euthenics are an integral, *organic* whole. And all this before they reach the university level!

By the time of their graduation, students will be fully prepared for the university. *Male* students, that is. Since males shall be the only ones in positions of power within the Reich, they are the only ones who will need higher education. Female graduates, on the other hand, will have the opportunity of attending a home economics school, where they will learn the invaluable skills of becoming the best wives and mothers. And regardless of the differing approaches to male and female education, both sexes will be instilled with tremendous pride for their racial and cultural heritage. They will see that the latter (culture) depends entirely upon the former (race). *They will thus come to the conclusion that there is no greater ideal than racial purity.* This vital instruction is the duty as well as the crowning glory of the Aryan Ethno-State, as Hitler informed us in his magnum opus: “The crown of the folkish state’s entire work of education and training must be to burn the racial

sense and racial feeling into the instinct and the intellect, the heart and brain of the youth entrusted to it. No boy and no girl must leave school without having been led to an ultimate realization of the necessity and essence of blood purity.”<sup>69</sup>

This, then, is a very basic outline of the National Socialist vision of future education – a vision that *shall* be implemented just as soon as the Final Political Battle is won. The reader should understand that such a superior *State* system of education as outlined above (even if only crudely) can never be allowed to either compete with or fall under the influence of the private sector (i.e. competing business interests) in any way whatsoever. Hitler made this clear in his *Table Talk* discussions, stating that the school “must be used as an instrument for the education of the people, and must therefore be organized and directed without any regard for private interests.”<sup>70</sup> Therefore, education must always remain under the control of the National Socialist State.

---

<sup>69</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 427.

<sup>70</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler's Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 225.

## 14 – Only the German Nation Can Produce the Aryan Ethno-State

“[T]he precondition for the existence of a higher humanity is not the state, but the nation possessing the necessary ability.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

At every stage of human progress, from our earliest days to the present, man has prized his Identity above all else. In other words, his individual and family survival depended on his being either a trusted member of a particular tribe/clan/nation or an untrustworthy Outsider. If he should fall into the latter category, he and his family would most likely perish. This is why it is so necessary that an individual, alone in the world, be counted as a member of a racial/national community and culture (or *Folk*); that he be counted as a citizen of a nation – an individual contributor and beneficiary of a homogeneous society, giving back to that society just as much as he receives, vibrantly, creatively (unlike a liberal or Marxist automaton of broken pride and spirit).

Membership in a true National Community of Blood and Soil is nothing less than *Racial Citizenship*, and, in accordance with Organic thought, symbolizes the basic and yet most precious form of human worth in Aryan society. Outside of the Nation, the culture and the community, there is the *individual* – a non-entity, atomized and full of despair. Inside the Nation, culture and community, there is the *person* – specialized, unique, integrated, part of the organic whole. Colin Jordan superbly defined racial citizenship when he stated that the National Socialist concept is “to make citizenship of the state a matter of membership of the nation, and membership of the nation a matter not of mere residence and thus mere geography but of race, and thus blood membership in the folk-community of the Aryan.”<sup>71</sup> Paraphrasing the NSDAP’s 25-point Program, Jordan simplified his definition: “only those who are members of the folk are members of the nation, and only those who are members of the nation can be citizens of the state.”<sup>72</sup>

---

<sup>71</sup> Jordan, Colin. *National Socialism: Vanguard of the Future – Selected Writings of Colin Jordan*. Aalborg, Denmark: Nordland Forlag, 1993, p. 26.

<sup>72</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 73.

And so, in the future there will only be 2 *categories of people*: Citizens and subjects. Racial foreigners will not comprise a category since NO biological alien (*not even one!*) will be permitted to dwell within the Sacred Territory of the coming *Viertes Reich*. In fact, even the very graves of non-Aryans buried within the Reich's borders ought to be dug up and the remains incinerated for fuel during the winter months. This is how fanatical *we must be* in order to protect *our descendants and our soil* from any and all alien infections.

Therefore, upon one's healthy Aryan birth, one shall immediately be classified as a *subject*. Once a young man passes through State schooling and just as honorably through compulsory military duty, the *right of Citizenship* (i.e. the *Rite*) shall be bestowed on him. A solemn oath will then be taken to the National Community of the Reich, to the National Socialist State, and to the reigning Führer. Citizenship for an Aryan female will be granted either upon marriage to an equally healthy Aryan male or upon the delivery of a healthy Aryan child. It should be known that the State can at any time revoke one's Citizenship rights if it has been proven, in a court of law, that one is a criminal, a traitor, or a person without honor. Only thus, by enacting and enforcing such stringent measures, will the honor of Citizenship be raised to a level of veneration befitting an honorable Folk. Thus will it be as our Eternal Führer prophesied long ago: "It must be a greater honor to be a street-cleaner and citizen of this Reich than a king in a foreign state."<sup>73</sup>

Now on to the Nation itself: as an Organism subject to the universal laws of the natural hierarchy, the Nation (like the citizenry) consists of both spirit and matter. In the spiritual sense, it is a People's common consciousness of identity – a commonality of language, culture, tradition, religion, habit. The Nation is ingrained in a People's psyche, eternally demonstrating their shared hopes and fears, betraying the national collective's dreams and nightmares, its "friends and foes." The Nation is a common history and destiny. In the physical sense, Nation is *Blut und Boden* (Blood and Soil). Thus, Nationality is defined by history, tradition, folklore, the realm of ideas, racial habitat and *Blood*. It is this total sense of Nationality which is the progenitor of true racialism. Only thus can one truly comprehend the Führer when he declared: "We as National Socialists...must be on principle the most fanatical nationalists."<sup>74</sup>

---

<sup>73</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 441.

<sup>74</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of Apr. 12, 1922.

As an Organic Community, the Nation is composed of these three conjoined elements: (1) People (i.e. genetic family or Folk), (2) Culture, (3) State (i.e. Nation-bearing stratum). Of these three necessary elements, it is the *People* who comprise the quintessential *Body* of the Nation, and without which the subsequent two elements could not exist.

Once a National Movement is formed which is strong and capable enough of waging a political battle for the total expulsion of Jews and all non-Aryans and mixed-race peoples from Aryan society, then – *and only then* – will an Aryan nation-bearing Vanguard be in a position to form a legitimate Aryan Ethno-State (i.e. *Volksstaat*) which can thus yield a 100 percent racially homogeneous society. Here, it must be understood that: *only a Nation* has the raw power to produce a *Nation-bearing Elite*, which in turn singularly possesses the necessary skill to create a viable *Folk-State* thereby incorporating and organizing all aspects of the life of a single People within an organic and collective whole. Only this Nation-bearing stratum can carry out the goals of the entire Nation. In Hitler's own words: "All members of our people have of course contributed their special talents to [the German nation]. It was, however, *created* by a nation-and-state forming elite alone."<sup>75</sup>

And so, the metaphysical process of State-building can be summed up in the following words: **Nation-bearing stratum extracted from the National Body, thereby producing the National State.**

This fundamental Nation-State relationship is one which the Soviets *and* the Italian Fascists failed to understand in their respective ideologies, as they both erroneously put the State above the Nation. This was most evident in the totally inorganic Soviet experiment where Race was a forbidden topic. In the slightly less inorganic (yet nevertheless *limited*) worldview of the Fascists, the topic of Race was only broached when it was convenient for the State to do so. Where the Fascists were of course correct was in their fundamental conception of the State as an institution existing above the petty ego of the individual. Nevertheless, both the Fascist and Soviet experiments were steeped in *Statolatry* and thus they were

---

<sup>75</sup> Tedor, Richard. *Hitler's Revolution: Ideology, Social Programs, Foreign Affairs*. Chicago: Richard Tedor, 2013, p. 16. (For the original quote in German, see: Abel, Wolfgang, "Die Rassen Europas," Schulungsbrief Juni 1934, pp. 17-18.)

varyingly *anti-Racist*.<sup>76</sup> Whereas the Fascist and Soviet regimes would agree on the slogan, “Outside of the State the individual is worthless,” National Socialism provides the following rebuke: “*When divorced from its Folk, it is the State that is worthless.*”

Hence, National Socialism is fundamentally *Folkish* and therefore *Racialist*, viewing the State as but an instrument – a means to an end, and certainly NOT an end in itself. Hitler stresses this fundamentally correct conception of the State multiple times throughout *Mein Kampf*. For example, when he said: “The state is a means to an end. Its end lies in the preservation and advancement of a community of physically and psychically homogeneous creatures... States which do not serve this purpose are misbegotten, monstrosities in fact.”<sup>77</sup> He was even more succinct in his Munich Speech of September 16, 1930 when he emphasized the following: “Men do not exist for the State, the State exists for men” (a patently anti-Fascist statement if there ever was one!).

Dr. Alfred Rosenberg supported this unmistakably National Socialist point of view in his *Myth of the Twentieth Century*: “The state does not even have a purpose unless it acts to preserve the concept of folk.” Thus, the state that does not preserve its folk is not a state. Rosenberg continued: “State forms change and state laws pass away, but the folkish concept remains. It follows from this that the nation is the first and last consideration to which everything else is to be subordinated.”<sup>78</sup> The venerable James Larratt Battersby (1907-1955), a National Socialist martyr of English extraction and one of the first Hitlerian esotericists, emphasized this same central point of “Folk/People/Nation *above State*” in his postwar classic, *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler*, writing: “The starting point of National Socialism is not the State, but the People. The supreme test of every institution is: Does it preserve the People?”<sup>79</sup>

Hence, National Socialists fully comprehend that it is *only the Nation* – i.e. the manifestation of a homogeneous Race and Culture as a collective unit – which possesses the necessary metaphysical primacy and therefore *ability*, via the Nation-

---

<sup>76</sup> The word “Statolatry” first appeared as *Statolatria* in *The Doctrine of Fascism* (1932) – a work which is still largely attributed to Mussolini even though it was most likely ghostwritten by Fascist philosopher Giovanni Gentile (1875-1944).

<sup>77</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 393.

<sup>78</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 347.

<sup>79</sup> Battersby, James. *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler: Volumes 1 and 2*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 93.

bearing stratum, to generate the political State. In addition, *only the National Idea*, ingrained in the People's psyche, possesses the moral authority to dictate the needs of the collective whole. Again, Hitler made this perfectly clear in *Mein Kampf*: "Only the assembled and concentrated might of a national passion rearing up in its strength can defy the international enslavement of peoples."<sup>80</sup> The National Idea then gives rise to an inevitable *National Will* which is carried out *only through the instrument of the People's State*. It should be noted that the resulting Ethno-State (or *Volksstaat*) does not and cannot produce the Race; likewise it cannot produce the Nation. No! To say otherwise would contradict organic reality. The Ethno-State is but an obedient *product* of the Racial/National Will and not vice versa. As such, it can only preserve and promote the best genetic elements within the Race. Hitler made this point perfectly clear:

We must distinguish in the sharpest way between the state as a vessel and the race as its content. This vessel has meaning only if it can preserve and protect the content; otherwise it is useless. Thus, the highest purpose of a folkish state is concern for the preservation of those original racial elements which bestow culture and create the beauty and dignity of a higher mankind.<sup>81</sup>

In consideration of the above, we must now deduce *just what* the original racial elements *are*; and so we must figure out which elements comprise the necessary superior "contents" of the Aryan Race. Upon studying the National Socialist Ideology, there can be only one conclusion: the purest element of the Aryan Race is the *Nordic*, and the best (most competent) national segment of the Nordic element, in terms of both quality and quantity, is and always has been the *German*. Hence, it is the *German Nation*, above all others, that is charged physically and spiritually with the custodianship and overall advancement of the entire Aryan species. The *German Nation* is invested by Organic Necessity, which is to say by the Organic Hierarchy of Nature, to fulfill the promise of a coming Aryan Ethno-

---

<sup>80</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 651.

<sup>81</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 393-4.

State and thus a National Socialist DNA Reich (*Deutsches Nordarierreich*). **In short, to fulfill the destiny of GERMANIA.**<sup>82</sup>

Moreover, without the German Nation (and thus the Reich) there could be no political or even economic will to create a viable Aryan world order. Any attempt at international Aryanism or “Europeanism” would fall flat on its face. To quote the September 1940 edition of *Nationalsozialistische Monatshefte* (*National Socialist Monthly*):

Without the Reich, a European community of nations can never be established... The Reich is the great political mission of the German people. It represents the concept of a European order. It eliminates foreign influences and guards against powers hostile to Europe. It strives for European cooperation on the principle of ethnic kinship, and of productive labor as the substance and foundation of all life.<sup>83</sup>

The reader must nonetheless understand that the inexorable Truth of German National Preeminence is not merely political or economic in nature, but it is *racial* and therefore eternal. It is a Truth as vast as the ocean is deep, neither bound by time nor shifting political currents. Quite simply, the German Nation’s cultural, political, social and economic *imperium* derives from its Nordic source.

The great setback of 1945 – as cataclysmic as it certainly was! – does not negate the Truth of the eternal Mission and *Struggle* of the German Nation. On the contrary! It only validates the Mission of the German Vanguard all the more. It necessitates an impending all-out counteroffensive, because rest assured, our enemies still want nothing more than to grind the Aryan Race into dust. The late Miguel Serrano understood this well, having written the following: “Since 1945, on finishing this stage of the Great War, the furor to destroy everything Nordic, everything Aryan, has become delirious, even compromising the Germans

---

<sup>82</sup> Here, it must be understood that the “German Nation” is not intended to mean the *bourgeois* concept of a “democratic Germany” as propagated by the liberal and Jewish elites. The concept of a “liberal Germany” is something which Bismarck and Hitler fought against with every fiber of their souls.

<sup>83</sup> Tedor, *op. cit.*, p. 198. (For original German text, see: NS Monatshefte Nr. 126, p. 546.)

themselves.”<sup>84</sup> If this does not constitute a *call to arms* against those who are hell-bent on our total annihilation as a species, then I honestly do not know what *does*!

If those of you reading this still do not comprehend that it is only the Nordic/Germanic segment of the Aryan Race that can definitively *win* this War, then perhaps the wise words of our Eternal Führer might convince you: “Anyone who does not want the earth to move toward this condition [of racial bastardization] must convert himself to the conception that it is the function above all of the Germanic states first and foremost to call a fundamental halt to any further bastardization.”<sup>85</sup> Here it is important to understand that the ultimate goal of the Jew’s bastardization effort is not merely to adulterate the biological integrity of the Aryan, but to de-spiritualize the Aryan – to extirpate the Divinity of the Aryan Spirit, which manifests itself most vividly through the Nordic physical form. Again, the words of Serrano: “The plan is diabolical and to produce anew the monster of Neanderthal man.”<sup>86</sup>

By now, three fundamental facts should be clear to the reader: (1) the Nation generates the State, and not vice versa; (2) the State is not an end in itself, but merely a vehicle of the National Will used for protecting and advancing the racial stock and cultural integrity of the Nation; (3) a future Aryan Ethno-State could never take root organically in a non-German nation among a non-German people. Non-Germans do not possess the overall spiritual/physical pedigree required to bring forth such a high political complex of corresponding High Culture. Moreover, National Socialism, as the foremost Aryan Weltanschauung ever devised, is and forever will be a uniquely *German* ideological expression – no matter how many non-German variations (i.e. ideological bastardization attempts!) are concocted.

To those of you who disagree with the ideological reality of German National Preeminence as a vital precondition for the establishment of an Aryan State – and thus reject the reality of an enduring *Aristogenesis* at work within Nature’s Elite – do us all a favor by keeping to your infantile “White Nationalist” sloganism. Stick to the childish memes to which you are accustomed; maintain the company of those who delight in parroting “Our Race Is Our Nation” ad nauseam, yet who have no clear understanding of true Nationhood. Rot among the ranks of those who

---

<sup>84</sup> The 55 Club. *The Complete Armanen and the Untold Story*. N.p.: 55 Club, 2012, pp. 245-46.

<sup>85</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 402.

<sup>86</sup> The 55 Club, *op. cit.*, p. 258.

speak of “fratricidal folly” in a grandiose yet undiscerning manner, as though Germany did not have the *sacred duty* to defend her *Deutschum* and *Aryandom* from those unbrotherly forces lined up against her in the service of an Alien Power. Keep to your own kind, you White Nationalist buffoons, with your degenerate speech full of expletives, your multiple tattoos and piercings, your drugs, alcohol and total lack of hygiene. Keep to your own, you reprobates who *dare* call yourselves “National Socialists,” yet who would be sterilized immediately by any competent Folkish State! You insufferable cretins, self-righteously considering yourselves defiant of the Materialist, anti-Natural World Jewish system – do you not see that you are but *symptoms* of said system?! You costumed parade-clowns marching in any one of the so-called “National Socialist” groups in the United States – have you ever heard the names Goethe, Schiller, Schubert, or Breker? Of course not! You might as well Judaize your names (if they are not already Judaized) and join the nearest gay-pride demonstration. At least you would be truer to your own decayed spiritual and genetic condition.

Now then, this is not to say that those of us who were born outside of Germany should not love our non-German homelands, or that non-German Aryan lands are less important. Not at all! (I, for one, love my native Vinland.) However, the ideological precondition of National Socialism (i.e. German National Preeminence) dictates that *it is only through our greater and total allegiance to the German Nation – the foundational Aryan national/cultural polity – that we are ideologically prepared and thus able to fight for our own individual Aryan lands and yet also able to link ourselves together in common Cause to secure the existence and preeminence of the Aryan Race on earth.*

And so it should not be assumed that non-German Aryans do not have a function or “job” to perform in this Great Struggle – on the contrary, they do! Their duty lies solely in making amends for the treachery of their ancestors by going to work in service of the current *German* National Socialist Cause – and there most certainly *is* a Cause! To those who misinterpret these words to mean one must be physically located in Germany, this is not so; simply work, *as good Aryans*, toward the destruction of your own Jew-controlled nation-states. Infiltrate the System and, like a vengeful Man of Lightning, swiftly begin tearing it apart. If there are mediocre, lousy, and god-awful political candidates to choose from in the voting

booth, choose the absolute *worst* or whomever and *whatever* facilitates collapse and expedites Aryan Revolution. Take the words of Colin Jordan to heart:

[T]he more spanners which can be thrown in the works of the present system, the better. Its systematic sabotage in every possible way is purposeful commendable demolition for the real National Socialist revolutionary, who appreciates that things have got to get worse before they get better, and that an existing decrepit structure has to be torn down before a new and better edifice can be erected in its place.<sup>87</sup>

As the saying goes, “It is always darkest just before the Dawn.” With that in mind, use the darkness against itself, even while remaining a child of Light. Avenge Germania’s rape and near death in two world wars! Work toward the goal of Aryan Victory in any capacity that suits your natural proclivities. Act as lone wolves or in trusted cells.<sup>88</sup> Strive with all your energy to help create a global Aryandom in service of the Folk and through the medium of the German Vanguard – an Elite which is as much a spiritual state of mind as it is a physical state of being. Create, but always with the vital precondition to *destroy* the Jew System. Fight as those before you had fought – from the time of Arminius to Leon Degrelle. Or are you too selfish to commit your entire life to this Noble Cause of defending the lives of your kith, kin and unborn descendants while simultaneously honoring your own legacy and the legacy of your heroic ancestors? Would you reject the words of the Hero who told us that “any man who loves his people proves it solely by the sacrifices which he is prepared to make for it”?<sup>89</sup>

True Aryans fight and die. And the truest, purest Aryans fight and die for the Fatherland. Germany *is* the Fatherland, the original Aryan Urheimat – the true holy land of our ancestors; a land which in ancient times encompassed an area far greater than the Germany of the present day. In fact, even Charlemagne’s empire at its greatest extent was *tiny* in comparison to this primordial Fatherland, this sprawling network of Germanic nations – *Magna Germania* – stretching from

---

<sup>87</sup> Jordan, *op. cit.*, p. 89.

<sup>88</sup> I refer the reader to the title of Volume II, Chapter 8 of *Mein Kampf* which boldly declares (by way of a famous line in *Wilhelm Tell*): “**The strong man is mightiest alone.**” (Hitler, *op. cit.*, p. 508.)

<sup>89</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 426.

Norway to the Pontic steppe; an Empire which even the mighty Roman legions were never able to so much as “put a dent in” let alone crack. Indeed, it was *Magna Germania* that eventually conquered the *Pax Romana*.

All throughout the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries the greatest academic minds in Europe churned out endless volumes in support of the *historical reality* of our ancient Indo-Germanic origin. By 1945, however, the Germanic Urheimat fell out of vogue among so-called “serious academicians.” The Jews had already infested academia so thoroughly by that fateful year that they were now in a position to do away with all scholarship that even dared *hint* at the Truth – i.e. at our true origin as Aryans.

Nevertheless, the natural elites of our Folk have always possessed a full and unyielding knowledge of their heritage and thus a true Patriotism grounded in Race. They recognize the uncontestable Truth that every single Aryan nation was founded, or rather “planted,” by the Sacred Seed of Germanic Blood. Those advanced members of the Vanguard have long since killed their petty national egos – egos based on nothing but competing patches of earth and tawdry gang colors (or “flags”). They have long since drowned out those emotive feminine outbursts which all too often arise in racially distorted times. They have heeded the call of the Eternal Führer when he stated: “We National Socialists must never under any circumstances join in the foul hurrah patriotism of our present bourgeois world.”<sup>90</sup> Only thus, by cancelling out the petty national ego and replacing it with *true* Racial Patriotism, can an Aryan Awakening take hold with enough force to successfully obtain an eventual Aryan State.

Make no mistake, our Enemy is and always has been ego-suppressive, which is to say *united*, to the point of this being the Enemy’s only true virtue. He has always possessed his own version of: 1 People, 1 Reich, 1 Leader. On all three counts World Jewry has been united. So must *we* be united around *one German national identity*, thereby allowing us to fight with even greater fanaticism and success than our Adversary. Our battle cry must be taken from the Führer’s own words: “*I am a German nationalist. This means that I proclaim my nationality. My whole thought and action belongs to it.*”<sup>91</sup> If we fail in our unity then we shall inevitably fail in

---

<sup>90</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 648.

<sup>91</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler’s Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp (N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014), p. 36.

our mission. Hence, all our efforts would have been made in vain. The Waffen SS understood this more than any other group of fighting men in recorded history.

The non-German members of the SS fought *not* for petty nationalist gains, i.e. Jew-instigated goals of the moment; they *did not* fight for new territory, new markets, capitalism, etc. – nor did the SS volunteers fight strictly for an independent France, Belgium, Norway, Latvia, etc. These men enlisted NOT to save the vague and all too popular abstract word “Europe.” No! It was not an artificial federal sense of “European-ness” that fused together the finest warrior caste the world has ever seen. Rather, it was *Deutschtum* that founded this elite Order of Warrior Ideologues, and it was the same *Deutschtum* that inspired the non-German peoples of Europe (in varying degrees) to enlist in this Order and most importantly to *fight and die* on behalf of its Noble Cause. This spiritual-racial sense of *Deutschtum* was shared and experienced by all truly conscious Nordic-Aryans continent-wide. The natural elite among the awakened willfully sacrificed themselves in record high numbers to free the collective Aryan Nation from the twin Jewish menaces of Bolshevism and Plutocracy.

They fought for one Aryan Folk, one Aryan Fatherland, and one Aryan Leader: the *Aryan Race*, *Grossdeutsches Reich*, and *Adolf Hitler* (respectively). Whether French, Norwegian, Croatian, Ukrainian, they all fought as SS men for this three-tiered goal. No matter how enthusiastically the Jew-inspired apologist crowd asserts the falsehood that non-Germans fought strictly for their petty nationalities and/or the future hope of some remote post-war European federation, *NO!* That is disinformation, plain and simple. The SS Charlemagne Division did not fight for such a shortsighted ideal as a federated-nationalist “Europe,” neither did the SS Wiking, nor the SS Galizien, et al. Rather, the SS and the entire Wehrmacht fought for a liberated Aryan Mankind, united under the *Großgermanisches Reich Deutscher Nation* – the Greater Germanic Reich. As this goal existed for our National Socialist forebears, so does it **STILL** exist today for those of us who are *both* their ideological and racial descendants.

Indeed, in the years ahead it will be up to the petty nationals of Europe whether they can transcend or, better, *overcome* their fragmented national identities in true Nietzschean fashion, and thus join a resurgent Germany as Good Aryans. Furthermore, it will be up to the German leadership alone whether or not a particular nationality can be assimilated into the German Volk. To make this ultimate decision the leadership will need to weigh a slew of genetic and cultural

factors, and must not cave into any kind of White Nationalist pressure to assimilate “Whites” wholesale and without regard to national differences. The Eternal Führer said it best during a dinner conversation he had with Gauleiter Forster and Reichsleiter Bormann in May 1942:

This question of the Germanisation of certain peoples must not be examined in the light of abstract ideas and theory. We must examine each particular case. The only problem is to make sure whether the offspring of any race will mingle well with the German population and will improve it, or whether, on the contrary (as is the case when Jew blood is mixed with German blood), negative results will arise.<sup>92</sup>

Likewise, the all too idealistic concept of a “European Nation” overly mindful of its many regions is destined to fail, just as surely as a resurrected Austro-Hungarian state would fail today. Regional division would forever plague such a loose assortment of disparate cultural and (*yes!*) genetic factions. There are metaphysical causes for division as well, particularly the fact that “Europe” possesses (and has always possessed) an indisputable feminine identity. And this is by no means a modern claim. For example, in Greek mythology Europa was a Phoenician woman of noble birth. She was abducted by Zeus who came to her in the form of a white bull. Though it is often claimed that Zeus ravished her, the truth is: Europa needed Zeus (i.e. the Teutons) to fulfill her destiny as the Great Mother of a new Noble Race of High Culture. This story, like all mythologies, is of course allegorical. However, it is the purpose of allegory to contain higher truths and thus to reveal them to the truly wise. It is certainly no unrelated matter, therefore, that the ancient Teutons derived their ethnonym from the same Father of the Gods who came to Europa – the common Indo-Germanic sky father *Tiu*, aka Zeus, aka Dyeus (in “Proto-Indo-European”). Hence the word: *Deutsch*.<sup>93</sup>

---

<sup>92</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 203.

<sup>93</sup> There is also a runic origin that explains the godly origin of the GERMAN Volk. Serrano informs us: “*ER* or *IR* is the rune of the end, Death, and *MAN* is the rune of the beginning, Life. Thus, *ERMAN* [embodied in the Hagal rune] is the symbol of Totality, a Circle. Herman (or *Erman*) the Cherusco, conqueror of the Roman [Varus], was a God-man.” Hence, the very name “German” translates to mean “God-man” – the Total Man who regenerates from death to Life.

Therefore, as the direct descendants of this sky father Dyeus, the *Germans* must always *lead* as father figures in their relationship with the rest of Europe and all Aryandom in general. To quote Savitri Devi, Germany is “*the* privileged Nation among all those of the same blood: the most gifted; the most *conscious*; the most fit to rule; in one word, the most objectively valuable section of Aryan mankind.” She elaborated further: “the earthly salvation of the Aryan race – the regeneration of higher mankind – can only come from and through Germany: the one Aryan Nation in which the race is still sufficiently pure to be, under given circumstances, capable of *total* regeneration.”<sup>94</sup> As Johann Gottlieb Fichte once said, the “germ of human perfection” is imbedded, most assuredly, in the German Volk.

\* \* \*

In closing, to those of you who have read this section and see less of a madman’s rant than a call to *Action*, I thank you. Not merely for your spiritual *Kameradschaft* but most of all for your future physical *service* in the Sacred Cause of establishing a *Deutsches Nordarierreich* (a National Socialist DNA Reich). Built on the ruins of the Third Reich, the coming Fourth shall not last a millennium, but for Eternity – a *Cosmic Reich of Lighting and Sun*.

For just as surely as a Natural Order exists which can never be defeated, a victorious National Socialist Germany will once again rise from the ashes, ascending high above the world on a throne of Justice, to take measure of the White and non-White nations of this world alike. Indeed, in most cases, the non-Whites will fare better in their final judgment. There will be no more France, no more Britain (i.e. B’nai B’rith-Land), no more multiracial United States nor Russian Federation... Only *Deutschland*, sacred *Deutschland* – *ÜBER ALLES*.

From beyond the grave I can hear the impassioned approval of the late James L. Battersby:

Yes, the Germans are the God-appointed Lords of the Earth and those who have vowed their eternal loyalty to Adolf Hitler shall be given all power from on high. The world will understand the supreme honor that is embodied in the phrase, “Ich bin ein

---

<sup>94</sup> Devi, Savitri. *The Lightning and the Sun*. Calcutta, India: Temple Press, 1958, pp. 229, 230.

Deutscher.” For to be German or Aryan is to be the holy or whole man – one in spirit, mind and body in the Lord of Lords, Adolf Hitler.<sup>95</sup>

---

<sup>95</sup> Battersby, *op. cit.*, p. 9.

## 15 – The Establishment of an Aryan Ethno-State with Its 6 Prerogatives (Race, Patriarchy, High Culture, High Politics, Lebensraum, Folk Socialism)

“Anyone who speaks of a mission of the German people on earth must know that it can exist only in the formation of a state which sees its highest task in the preservation and promotion of the most noble elements of our nationality, indeed of all mankind, which still remain intact.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

It is fundamental to the existence of the Aryan species that it secures, by any means, its own genetic safe-haven, its own Ethno-State, in order to carry out the Will of the Nation and to preserve and perpetuate the Race. In the words of the same Immortal Hero quoted above: “A state which in this age of racial poisoning dedicates itself to the care of its best racial elements must some day become lord of the earth.”<sup>96</sup> More demandingly, he stressed: “The folkish state must...set race in the center of all life. It must take care to keep it pure.”<sup>97</sup> Although written in the mid-1920s, these bold statements of Racial Revolution *still* describe the quintessential Goal of the Aryan Ethno-State. Indeed, to this day, the greatest Race on earth – in terms of biology, culture and achievement – *still* does not possess its own permanent ethnic homeland.

Now, some folks will of course argue that we Aryans possess all of Europe and Russia, Australia and New Zealand, and the larger portion of North America. And it is indeed true that, *for the time being*, most biological Aryans comprise the majority in these particular geographic zones. **HOWEVER**, this is a statistic that will soon be reversed in most majority-White countries by the middle of this century. Unbridled “immigration” from the Third World (actually demographic displacement and colonization), coupled with plunging birth-rates is leading to the *not-so-slow* eradication of the Aryan Race globally. To add insult to injury, the

---

<sup>96</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 688.

<sup>97</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 403.

Judeo-liberal elites have convinced many Aryans that their traditional homelands MUST serve as multiracial/cosmopolitan dumping grounds for the sake of the abstract and meaningless concepts of “tolerance” and “diversity”; that Aryans somehow “owe it” to the alien invaders to willingly surrender their traditional homelands. Absurdity to say the least!

The simple truth is: the Jews have their beloved State of Israel set aside as a definitive Jewish *ethno-state*. Black Africans have all the countries of sub-Saharan Africa set aside for them as *de facto ethno-states*. The Mongoloids of East Asia have their own respective nations which are 100 percent racially homogeneous. The Indians have the “subcontinent.” Arabs have North Africa and the largest chunk of the Middle East. And the Mestizos have practically all of Central and South America. Aryans, on the other hand, have NOWHERE to call “home” exclusively, in terms of a 100 percent ethnically homogenous State. The sooner we establish an exclusive Ethno-State for our Aryan Folk, the better off we will be. For it is only through the vehicle of the Aryan Ethno-State that we will be able to secure a Union for the dual sake of permanent harmony between Aryans globally and advancing the Aryan species, thereby destroying any possibility of future inter-Aryan conflict.

Consolingly, for the racially conscious of our species, the concept of petty “nationality” is dead. As far as the awakened are concerned: what affects Aryans in one corner of the globe affects us all. The main issues of the day are: non-White population replacement (I will not use the laughable term “immigration”), cultural degradation, spiritual decay, pornocracy (or immorality), political corruption, and economic enslavement. These issues affect us all the same. We, as a Race, are now less than 5 percent of the earth’s total population. We do not have the luxury of maintaining our fratricidal/suicidal/genocidal petty nationalisms. The only way we can survive the present multiracial storm is by tossing our old beliefs and divisive identities into the fire, and by uniting into a planet-wide National Socialist union of Aryan peoples – founded on, by, and through the German Nation. We must abandon all our preconceived ideological and petty-national beliefs if we are to successfully create the Aryan State. In Hitler’s own words, the mission of the National Socialist *Volksstaat* “lies not in the foundation of a monarchy or in the

reinforcement of a republic, but in the creation of a *Germanic state*.<sup>98</sup> Thus must we forge a true *Aryan Reich* – a predominantly Germanic political Power which, *via the instrument of the Ethno-State*, is totally centralized in its mission to annihilate any threats to the collective well-being; to support everything that benefits the Aryan Folk and to annihilate anything that harms it.

To these ends, the Ethno-State shall have its organically designated Leader (or Führer) – the patriarchal Father-figure of the Race and also the living embodiment of the Racial Will. In the words of our Eternal Führer: “Side by side with the integrated legislative body must stand the executive, as the firmly established instrument of the national will.”<sup>99</sup>

Make no mistake, however: our Leader is *not* an effeminate despot to be worshipped and coddled by a degraded population of serfs. Rather, he is a tireless worker on behalf of the People; the First Citizen of the Reich as well as the First Servant of the State, in keeping with the political outlook of Frederick the Great. He is the bearer of the greatest responsibility on the planet and the chief Guarantor that all aspects of National Socialism will be carried out. Just as the German word Reich also means “rich,” the Leader is charged with a *rich responsibility* for safeguarding the Race. The National Socialist Leader is neither the founder nor the product of an effete royal lineage which is subject to inevitable degeneration due to its lack of folk-consciousness and institutional meritocracy. Instead, the Leader is an Archetype of the Folk, whom all can identify with via the indestructible bond of a shared Blood and a common Destiny. Unlike a king, emperor or president, the National Socialist Leader (i.e. Führer) is nothing less than the heroic Myth in its human form.

It is important to note that the Leader can only be replaced when one of three things should occur: (1) he dies, (2) he voluntarily steps down, or (3) he flagrantly betrays any of the principles of National Socialism and thus betrays the National Community. The selection of a new Leader is neither the duty of the people nor the State, but strictly the responsibility of a specially convened Council of the highest ranking members of the National Socialist Party. The selection of a new Führer – who will go on to hold the collective Destiny of the Race in his hands alone – shall

---

<sup>98</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 346. Here, it is *vital* for the reader to understand the following: “The Germanic race created the notion of the State. It incarnated this notion in reality, by compelling the individual to be a part of a whole.” (See: Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 14.)

<sup>99</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 230.

neither be left up to the popular whims of the masses nor to the innate corruption of a rogue State body. Furthermore, the selection process conducted by the Party Council must be done entirely *in camera* (i.e. “behind closed doors”). The one positive lesson that can be extracted from the history of the Catholic Church is that the secretive process for selecting a new pope has ensured the Church’s survival across two millennia.<sup>100</sup>

Now then, directly under the Leader is the National Socialist Supreme Council (NSSC) – the Vanguard Elite of the National Socialist Party. The NSSC consists of 12 of the Reich’s most capable and brilliant personalities – the so-called “philosopher-kings” of Plato’s utopia. These special men are appointed by the Leader and charged with the duty of counseling him on all matters.

Serving directly under the Leader is the *Schutzstaffel*, otherwise known as the National Socialist Vanguard. Millions of men strong, the Schutzstaffel or simply “SS” is an Elite Order of National Socialist Nordic-Aryan Warriors. They are charged with defending the Reich and the Leader unto death. The motto of the SS is, was and always shall be: *Meine Ehre heißt Treue* (“My Honor is Loyalty”).<sup>101</sup> The SS Men of the coming Fourth Reich shall be cast in the same exact mold as their Third Reich predecessors, performing all of the same duties, and they will be expected to achieve nothing less than excellence in all their undertakings. Above all, the reader should understand that the SS is not a body of “soldiers” but of *warriors* – and specifically, a body of *National Socialist warrior-ideologues*.

Unlike the soldier, whose job title descends from the Medieval Latin word “soldarius,” meaning “one having pay” (i.e. a *mercenary*), the warrior is not motivated by monetary gain. His motivation comes solely from honor, duty, loyalty and his innate love of combat. The warrior is the penultimate expression of a Racial-Spiritual Force; he fights for his kith and kin, *Blut und Boden*, for an *Idea*. The Warrior belongs to a Sacred Order, defending his Folk physically and spiritually wherever they may be. The soldier belongs to no such Order; he merely collects his weekly salary for maintaining the artificial boundaries of the fiscal-

---

<sup>100</sup> For the Eternal Führer’s own words supporting the *in camera* selection process of a successor, please refer to: Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, pp. 164-5.

<sup>101</sup> It can hardly be a coincidence that the German word *Ehre*, which means “Honor,” is built into the sacred/mystical word *Fuehrer* when the latter is spelled without the traditional umlaut (i.e. pair of dots) above the “u.” The spelling and sound of the word **Führer** (with traditional umlaut) also prompts us to be reminded, by way of Blood memory, of the **Ur-leader**, as in Ur-iginal (original) Ar-chotypal (Aryan) Leader of the Folk.

corporate entity he calls his “country.” More precisely, the soldier is employed to protect the moneyed powers that reign supreme within said artificial boundaries. It is for this soulless, money-oriented reason that the soldier can never truly belong to a Warrior Order, regardless of how attached he might be to his regiment or particular branch of service.

Furthermore, a Warrior is not influenced by the vicious propaganda of a bourgeois ruling class, whose sole purpose in fomenting war is to further its own economic expansion (to extend the tentacles of its great beast *Mammon*). Naturally then, a warrior seldom ever has hatred for his adversary. Yet if he does, his hate is never blind. Hatred is typically embraced by the *soldier*, the poor wretched “doughboy” or GI grunt who can only muster enough nerve to fight by accepting the lies his Wall Street masters are telling him. Lies like: *the Hun is parading Belgian babies around on bayonets; the Wehrmacht is fighting to destroy Western Civilization; the War on Terror is an American Crusade for freedom and democracy*. These patent lies have been widely accepted by the common American soldier, the cannon fodder, the armed agent of twentieth and twenty-first century Finance. And why shouldn’t these lies be embraced? In peacetime a “soldier” possesses the mindset and lifestyle of an ordinary citizen. The fact that Germany had the best military in the Second World War, regardless of the outcome, is a testament to the very *real* differences that exist between mere soldiers and *warriors*. The German warriors of the SS and Wehrmacht *earned* their citizenship, whereas German civilians were mere *beneficiaries*.

Hence the coming SS-Vanguard of the Aryan Reich shall comprise a body of men that is austere in its worldview, “diamond hard,” and totally committed to the preservation of the Aryan Racial State. This Vanguard shall be totally above partisan politics and all egalitarian fantasies taking their orders solely and directly from the Leader. They shall comprise a Divine Right of Kings guarding the sacred soul of the Reich, its eternal values, and all aspects of National Socialism. As a body of men the Schutzstaffel draws back on the eternal strength of its ancient forbears: the 300 Spartans of Thermopylae, the intrepid Roman Legions, the Germanic *Harii*, the Teutonic Knights, and of course the 20th century SS which fielded the finest warriors in the history of warfare.

Again, it must be emphasized that above the SS and the Supreme Council stands the Leader (or Führer), in whom absolute Authority and responsibility is vested. It is his sole duty to *LEAD* on all matters pertaining to the following 6 Prerogatives:

(1) Race, (2) Patriarchy, (3) High Culture, (4) High Politics (i.e. Politics in the service of the premier principles of Race, Patriarchy and High Culture), (5) *Lebensraum* or National Socialist Ecology, and (6) Folk Socialist economics. These specific principles constitute the underlying organic foundation of the National Socialist edifice in all its brilliance.

The three-tiered ultimate duty of the Ethno-State is: (1) to strengthen the health and hygiene of the Folk, physically and morally, and to protect it from all alien threats; (2) to ensure that the racial habitat or *Lebensraum* expands and that its territory is *never* ceded; (3) to ensure that High Politics is based primarily on Racial and Territorial aspirations, which is to say on policies of “Blood and Soil.”

Hence the National Socialist Ethno-State shall be aristocratic, ruled by a steely, battle-hardened Nordic-Aryan Vanguard. Men who are modern philosopher-warrior-kings; trained experts in all aspects of human existence: ideology, racial concerns, genetics, culture, politics, war, etc. Most importantly, they will all share the same single Vision: the preservation and edification of the Aryan Race. And so, the reader must understand that this is NOT a parliamentary system for the very reason that the preservation and edification of the Aryan Race *cannot* be achieved by means of any parliament. Neither can any form of liberal democracy – the constitutional enabler of parliamentarianism – save the Aryan Race.

Parliamentarianism (like liberal democracy) *is* the problem. As it was in Hitler’s time, so it is today. National Socialism is and always has been *anti-parliament*. The great absurdity of today’s *demon-ocracy* is best demonstrated by the utter inferiority of the voting masses themselves. To borrow yet another quote from our National Socialist Holy Book (*Mein Kampf*), “winning over the bourgeois voting cattle can never be the aim of this movement.”<sup>102</sup> Our Führer was even more precise when he wrote: “the folkish state must free all leadership and especially the highest – that is, the political leadership – *entirely* from the parliamentary principle of majority rule – in other words, mass rule.”<sup>103</sup> And finally: “The folkish state, from the township up to the Reich leadership, has no representative body which decides anything by the majority, but only advisory bodies.”<sup>104</sup> In all of the above quotes, we can see how Hitler explicitly rejected the deleterious principle of majority rule or the *rule of the masses*.

---

<sup>102</sup> Hitler, *op. cit.*, p. 341.

<sup>103</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 449.

<sup>104</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 450.

And so, it cannot be any clearer: parliamentarianism *is* liberal democracy. And liberal democracy (aka Plutocracy) – or the brazen rule of Money – is the very grave of the Race! Hence, there will be neither an upper nor lower house in our authentic National Socialist system, only the *Will of the Aryan Folk* exercised through the vehicle of the *Volksstaat* (the Folk-State). Here the principle of “absolute responsibility unconditionally combined with absolute authority,” which is to say the *Führerprinzip*, is key. Those who rule unconditionally must also, as a vital prerequisite, bear the supreme responsibility of safeguarding the Racial/National commonwealth in accordance with the higher laws of Nature – and NOT in accordance with the Freemasonic laws of hyper-individualism and moral relativism which comprise the very bases of the parliamentarian world of *disorder*.

It is therefore easy to see how the National Socialist Worldview is in complete harmony with the Laws of Nature. As such, National Socialism conceives of the State as being a government-juridical system that organically serves the combined common interest of both Race and Nation. It cannot possibly be stressed enough that this Organic State is the complete antithesis of its current democratic, liberal, *inorganic* counterpart. To reiterate: the Ethno-State is the vehicle by which the Will of the coming Reich shall be carried out. It is the framework, the infrastructure, the holy temple supporting – mentally, physically and emotionally – the rest of the great civilizational complex of the National Community. Dr. Alfred Rosenberg brilliantly summarized the natural relationship between Man and State, as well as the *mission* of the latter, in his most famous work: *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*:

Man is nothing in himself. He is a personality only insofar as he is fitted intellectually and spiritually into an organic ancestral succession of thousands of generations. To strengthen and confirm this consciousness and hence cultivate the will, to allow others to inherit the experienced values, to fight for the whole – those things are the tasks of the state.<sup>105</sup>

This brings us to the concept and meaning of “Authority” as it relates to the State. The Supreme Virtue of the ancient Teutons and Romans, *Auctoritas*, can

---

<sup>105</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 419.

best be described as the Will to Power. Connected to the body of Authority are the four limbs of Faith, Loyalty, Discipline, and Duty. If the State lacks any of these four virtues, the very mechanics of Authority as a complete hierarchical unit break down. Likewise, if an individual lacks any, he cannot attain *Honor*. In addition, the very concept of Freedom (another Teutonic virtue) depends NOT on those corrupt popularity contests we call “elections,” but rather on the Authority Principle properly applied. No political organization understood this better than the NSDAP. As Hitler stated in his Munich Speech of April 12, 1922: “We recognized that political freedom can eternally only be the result of power, and power only an outflow of the will.” Indeed, *Power* is the source of one’s freedom since that which yearns to be free must first assert its own *power*. This power comes in many forms: spiritual, cultural, political, economic, etc. The Will to Power, therefore, is the Will to Freedom in its most basic state – *in its essence!*

Will is the galvanizing Force behind all things, and Will is Divine in that it supersedes our ability to fully comprehend it. Similarly, Power or Energy-Spirit is the root Source behind all existence, and Power is Divine in that it permeates all things. There can be no doubt that we National Socialists are individuals driven by *Will*, and by the ultimate concept of the *Will to Power*. Our striving is perpetual and we, ourselves, are the physical manifestations of Will. The National Socialist understands that he is a spiritual and biological agent of Divine Will; he is a product of the eternal Power-Source, and yet also an integral part of it.

In the typically sordid history of mankind, a pendulum has continually swung back and forth between Tyranny and Rebellion. Of course too much rebellion or chaos has always led back to the re-establishment of Authority and Order. Likewise, too much tyranny has always precipitated rebellion. Here, it must be understood that tyranny *is not* synonymous with Authority, as most Westerners have been led to believe by the Jew-controlled media and education system. Merely exercising Authority, or what some would consider “too much” power, has never necessitated rebellion. Rather, rebellion has always resulted from the *misapplication* of Authority, either through corruption or dereliction of duty (i.e. the refusal to wield the Authority Principle) or *both*. In other words, tyranny has always been the cause which precipitates rebellion.

From the very beginning, Authority has defined Aryan Man’s existence on this planet. Hardly a virtue to be ashamed of, it should be held in the highest esteem. For with great authority comes great responsibility, and there can be no greater

terrestrial responsibility than being the steward of the planet. This is a responsibility which cannot possibly be assumed by any of the earth's lesser races. Only the Aryan has the innate capability and thus the moral authority and imperative to rule over the earth with his wise and virtuous yet iron scepter.

The authoritarian state form of the Third Reich was roughly a third alternative to both the hyper-individualistic insanity of liberal democracy and the blatant despotism of absolute monarchy. In essence the "authoritarian" aspect of National Socialist governance was nothing other than a reflection of the Authority Principle in action. At its core was the supreme recognition of total responsibility married to the systemic implementation of Meritocracy. As American author Richard Tedor correctly pointed out in his scholarly work *Hitler's Revolution*: "The authoritarian state form required that only persons exhibiting natural leadership ability assume positions of responsibility."<sup>106</sup>

Finally, it must be stressed that there will be NO professional bureaucrats employed by the Aryan Racial State (i.e. individuals who are pathologically lazy and contented in their *lack* of service). This degenerate, parasitic species of mankind prizes nothing as highly as its air-conditioned offices and guaranteed weekly paychecks. An individual belonging to the bureaucratic class is the *Homo politicus* of all liberal democracies and Marxist "utopias" – the kind of contemptible rubber-stamping civil servant so despised by Adolf Hitler. And indeed, the Führer denounced this kind of human abomination, declaring: "**What we want is not a State of drones but a State which gives to everyone that to which on the basis of his own activity he has a right.**"<sup>107</sup> Thus, in our governmental system, there shall only be *dutiful citizens* employed by their peers to serve the National Community to the absolute fullest. To these ends, they shall be employed on a *meritocratic* basis and periodically subjected to rigorous performance-based testing.

The concept of Merit was absolutely vital in the Worldview of our Eternal Führer, as one can see in the following quote: "I'm always ready to replace an inadequate man by another with better qualifications. In fact, whatever may be said

---

<sup>106</sup> Tedor, Richard. *Hitler's Revolution: Ideology, Social Programs, Foreign Affairs*. Chicago: Richard Tedor, 2013, p. 16.

<sup>107</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of April 24, 1923.

about the bonds of loyalty, it's the quality of the man who assumes responsibilities that's finally decisive.”<sup>108</sup>

---

<sup>108</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, p. 66.

## 16 – The Multiracial USA Must Die, that the ARYAN NATION Might Live

“The Americans will have to decide whether they want a white America or whether they want to make the choice of their President ever more a question of additional concessions toward mulattoisation.”

– Alfred Rosenberg, *Memoirs*

“The concept of a multi-racial society violates every Natural Law for specie preservation.”

– David Lane, *88 Precepts*

When one speaks of the *Greatness* of the United States, one actually means the Greatness of America. And when one speaks of America, one can only mean ARYAN America, as there is no other. Despite all the “politically correct” fantasies and patronizing rhetoric emanating from the minds and mouths of our illustrious left-wing academics, there is no such thing as an “African” America, no such thing as a “Hispanic” America, no such thing as an “Asian” America, etcetera. There is only one America – ARYAN America; an America whose name (via Amerigo Vespucci) originally descends from the German name *Emmerich* – a word signifying the “Power of Aryan Labor.” Likewise, there is only one American Nation and People – the ARYAN American Nation and People, the descendants of the original Aryan European settlers and immigrants. This is the America which, at one time, led the world in science and technology, industry and agriculture, commerce and trade, military strength, and pioneering of all kinds. All this was the direct result of *Aryan Genius*, and NOT the result of what is often referred to as “Americanism.”

Here, the reader must understand that Aryan America is not to be confused with or linked to the innately corrupt concept of “Americanism” in any way. Americanism is inseparably tied to the U.S. system of liberal democracy and the brazen rule of Money. To put it another way: Americanism is the worldview which

accurately represents a system founded on the racially destructive principles of Freemasonry (i.e. the “brotherhood of all humanity”) and ruled by the money-grubbing mitts of World Jewry. Therefore “Americanism” – and the vast universe of decadence which that word represents – ought to be despised by every racially-conscious Aryan *everywhere*. To quote the Eternal Führer: “[M]y feelings against Americanism are feelings of hatred and deep repugnance... Everything about the behaviour of American society reveals that it’s half Judaised, and the other half negrified.”<sup>109</sup> This statement was made in 1942 – and how right he was, and *is*!

As regards the persevering Aryan population of North America, the following comparison can and should be made: the same way Aryan Europe survived the centuries *in spite* of Christianity, Aryan North America (or VINLAND) has endured *in spite* of the decadent political and economic system that has existed, in one form or another, since settlement began.

And indeed, Aryan American Nationhood was already established some 150 years before the signing of the Declaration of Independence, as large waves of Aryan Europeans began settling North America. First they came to the Virginia and Massachusetts colonies in the early 17th century. Swiftly thereafter, the entire eastern seaboard became a thoroughly Aryanized extension of the European Mother Continent. The immigrating peoples who initially settled this new *Aryan America* came primarily from the British Isles, Scandinavia, France, Germany and the Low Countries.

As for the Red men who inhabited North America, evolution had already left them far behind. They knew absolutely nothing about metallurgy, science, architecture, the arts – even agriculture was a relatively new technology for these Paleolithic hunter-gatherers. In 10,000 years’ time, not so much as *one city* was ever constructed by the Red man in North America. Those cities that *did* exist in Central and South America were said, by the Maya and Aztecs themselves, to have been built by very tall, bearded, white-skinned gods from beyond the sea.

For example, the Maya claimed that a god named Kukulkan founded their civilization. He is described as being a tall, bearded, white-skinned man with a long skull. Interestingly, Kukulkan is nearly identical (in both name and attributes) to the great hero of Irish folklore: *Cuculainn*. The great pyramid at Chichen Itza, also known as “El Castillo,” was built in honor of this deity. The Maya prophesied

---

<sup>109</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 79.

that Kukulkan would someday return to them from across the great ocean in the personage of Quetzalcoatl. This latter figure would be associated with the arrival of Cortes and his Conquistadors. According to the Maya, Kulkulkan/Quetzalcoatl is also known by the name “Votan” which, interestingly enough, happens to be the correct German pronunciation of the chief god of the Aesir: *Wotan*. Moreover, the archaeological record seems to support the folkloric claims of the indigenous peoples. For example, we know of the many discoveries of blond and red haired mummies found all throughout Central and South America – from the graves of the Toltec warrior-priests of central Mexico to the pre-Inca cemeteries of Peru. The historical record also verifies the existence of the Chachapoyas – the traditional enemy of the Incas whom the Spaniards described as being tall, white-skinned, blond haired, and ferocious in battle.

And so, it does not take a great “leap of faith” to see that the massive monuments of “Latin” America – the sole indicators of a long-extinct High Culture in the region – are not the handiwork of red-skinned savages, but are in fact the architectural legacy of *ancient Aryans*. Certainly, many centuries prior to Columbus’s arrival, whatever remained of the Aryans’ vast knowledge was completely lost by the primitive natives, the same way a tiny nugget of gold can easily be lost in a densely packed rainforest. Only a small elite caste of priests retained a semblance of the original knowledge – for instance, the so-called “Maya Calendar.” The rest of the population simply remained true to form as mere *cave men* living among the brilliant temples of the gods. Thus, if one is to accept the “Mesoamerican Culture” as one of the eight High Cultures of Spenglerian-Yockeyite orthodoxy, one must conclude that it was a Culture founded and proliferated by ancient Aryans.

Getting back to the Red man of North America: this failed hominid clearly stagnated for some 10,000 years. Meanwhile it was only 10 years after landing at Plymouth Rock that the Aryan colonists laid the foundation for America’s first real metropolis: the city of Boston. So it is vital to understand that while the North American continent had already been *peopled* for thousands of years with millions of prolific and constantly wandering Red men, the actual *settling* of the continent was begun by *Aryans* only four centuries ago.

This gets to the heart of another related matter: *ownership*. To be more specific: **Private ownership**. The Red man might very well have been “in tune with nature,” as all sources seem to agree, yet even so, he had *no concept of land*

*ownership* prior to the arrival of the Aryan settlers. Modern-day “Indians” boastfully support this fact by demanding the return of all their former hunting grounds, equally distributed of course, thus proudly exhibiting the same primitive communist impulses as their ancestors. How many times has the reader heard, via the “politically correct” media, that land ownership was a foreign concept to the typically migratory “Native Americans”? Too often, I’ll wager! Hence the Red man *neither settled nor owned* any land on the North American continent prior to the arrival of the Aryan. The Red man was no more than a perennial Stone Age nomad, a low-tech gypsy. Thus, all of the Red man’s claims to ownership are contradictory and false.

The Aryan, on the other hand, brought with him an enterprising spirit and an unshakable (yes, *genetic*) predisposition toward the ownership of property. Whether or not the prehistoric “Solutreans” predated the Mongoloids in North America, as some White Nationalists claim, does not matter in the least. This is because Aryan American Nationhood and Aryan American *ownership* are both historically verifiable realities, and are therefore REAL. It is quite obvious, then, that there is a legitimate Aryan *title* to the North American continent – a title that is *totally binding* regardless of when it was established, whether four centuries ago or tens of thousands of years prior. This is because it is a title and ownership which is based on the sound tenets of Natural Law – a Law which also respects the clear mandate of the will of the conqueror.

Between 1620 and 1965, when President Johnson’s anti-Aryan immigration policy was signed into law, the Aryan settling of the continent continued unabated. For approximately three and a half centuries the patriarchal Aryan Civilization was firmly entrenched in this society of farmers, entrepreneurs, scientists, engineers, intellectuals and laborers. During this period, the Aryan Nation prospered like never before. Anglo-Saxon material prosperity, working in tandem with *German* brains, laid the foundation for Aryan Americans to be the first earthlings to plant their feet on the surface of the moon. On the specific topic of the German contribution to American science, Hitler had this to say: “The people in the United States who were originally responsible for the development of engineering were nearly all of German stock.”<sup>110</sup> And so, we must not ignore or make light of this *Germanic* Aryan American Greatness. We must remain inspired by it, yet also

---

<sup>110</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, p. 127.

understand its very essence and seek to continue its cultivation. In short, we must do whatever it takes to protect and expand the remaining *unadulterated* Aryan DNA in North America.

And the very first thing that must be done is to pursue, by whatever means, the complete and total collapse of the artificial District of Columbia Empire known as the “United States.” This is a fundamental prerequisite if the Aryan Race and its corresponding High Culture are to survive on the North American continent. No amount of voting through the duopolistic democratic (“Republicrat”) system is going to ameliorate or reverse the current status quo. Just as German Patriots of yore sought the demise of Austria-Hungary, and just as true Russian Nationalists desired the destruction of the artificial Soviet Beast, so must true American Nationalists seek to cast off the yoke of U.S. government-enforced multiracialism and Jew Tyranny – and this inevitably means: casting off the yoke of the U.S. government itself.

To think like many “conservatives,” who still do not comprehend that there is *nothing left* in the U.S. worth conserving, is the absolute zenith of stupidity. Such conservatives who wish to somehow turn back the clock constitutionally, while ignoring the fact that the Constitution ceased being a relevant document long ago, must be counted among the ranks of our enemies. Who could logically dispute the fact that in this system of legalized bribery, the Pro-Israel and Christian Zionist lobbies are strongest in conservative – dare I say *constitutionalist* – circles? These “conservative” *useful idiots* do the bidding of their Jewish masters while they surreptitiously assist in the further corporeal desecration of the same Dead Document they clamor so vehemently to support. There can be no greater example of sublime irony! Ultimately, however, we must understand the broader significance and implications of the conservative chicanery, as these *willing accomplices* (indeed, *hired hitmen*) of World Jewry condemn an entire Race to certain extinction for the temporary satisfaction of collecting their 30 shekels of silver.

Have no illusions, you “constitutionalists” reading this – you right-wing idiots who believe the U.S. Constitution is an end in itself! Your sacred text died a very slow and agonizing death over the course of a century (1865-1965); the result of the same fatal Disease that took down many great governments and peoples throughout history: the Jews. Was this inevitable? Yes. Because it was the framers of the Constitution who (guided by their Enlightenment era “wisdom”) provided

the blueprint for a U.S. government that is *tailor-made* for plutocratic Jewish control. Whether or not the framers were cognizant of this fundamental flaw in their construction is immaterial.

Perhaps no one understood right-wing/conservative *idiocy* better than Adolf Hitler. In his Munich Speech of April 12, 1922 (eleven years before coming to power) he had this to say on the topic of democracy and its “noble” right-wing defenders:

[T]he Right has further completely forgotten that democracy is fundamentally not German: It is Jewish. It has completely forgotten that this Jewish democracy with its majority decisions has always been, without exception, only a means towards the destruction of any existing Aryan leadership. The Right does not understand that directly every small question of profit or loss is regularly put before so-called “public opinion,” [that] he who knows how most skillfully to make this “public opinion” serve his own interests becomes forthwith master in the State. And that can be achieved by the man who can lie most artfully...he is, in Schopenhauer’s words, “the great master in the art of lying” – the Jew.<sup>111</sup>

One should further understand that in addition to his unequalled prowess as a master deceiver, the Jew is also a Materialist – in fact, he is a hyper-Materialist par excellence. Likewise, U.S. society is but a hyper-Materialist expression of Jewish domination, a society reflecting the values of its Jewish overlords – one of total egoism and self-deceptive amusement, of endless themes yet no substance. Hence all the “theme” and “amusement” parks of immediate gratification, and the endless shopping malls of consumerism where everything is merchandise. In this dystopian Shylock society: flesh is a commodity, death is an industry, and human misery is a stock to be traded on the exchange like everything else. Suffering is both the true

---

<sup>111</sup> Again, the preceding quote comes from the Munich Speech of April 12, 1922. It was just one year later, in his April 24, 1923 speech (also in Munich), that Hitler came to the definitive conclusion: “You must say farewell to the hope that you can expect any action from the parties of the Right on behalf of the freedom of the German people. The most elementary factor is lacking: the will, the courage, the energy.” (And indeed, nothing has changed among conservatives to this day!)

U.S. currency and the highest cause of the State – hence the prison industry, the criminal *injustice* system, the federal war *for* drugs, the War on *Terra* (i.e. Earth), government sponsored perversion in its support for homosexual rights, the Israeli child-porn and prostitution rings, etc., etc.

All of the above-mentioned ills are inevitable precisely because they are *supported* by that infamous Document of Death – the Nosferatu of all political treatises: the U.S. Constitution. This liberal paper idol is buried deep inside the realm of the dead. And its foul stinking Mausoleum (the U.S. government) stands brazen with its artificial system of subsidiary “states” which are nothing of the sort, but only localized tentacles of the overarching Federal and Global *Jewish Tyranny*.

A healthy Nation does not live for a constitution; rather it lives for its Folk. As Hitler said in his open letter to Brüning (dated Oct. 14, 1931): “The German nation does not live for a constitution, rather it gives itself a constitution which is capable of life.” Once people wise up to the Great American Charade, they will come to the inevitable conclusion that the present constitutionally endorsed U.S. system is in fact the most evil system that has ever plagued the peoples of the earth.<sup>112</sup>

You conservatives can clamor all you want about your blessed Declaration and your sacred Bill of Rights! But in reality, you have no rights. You have no *actual* freedom of speech – consider, for example, the cases of Matt Hale and the late Edgar J. Steele. Likewise, your right to bear arms was buried with Bob Mathews and David Koresh. Some might even say the Second Amendment was buried with Robert E. Lee. As for your “freedom of the press,” this means nothing but *freedom for the richest one-percent to increase their riches by continually propagating treason*. As for “trial by jury,” it does not exist for those who exercise their “right” to “pursue happiness” or the lifestyle they choose to lead. Just ask Randy Weaver – a law-abiding U.S. citizen who saw his wife, 14-year-old son and loyal canine shot dead by an army of federal agents who, for political reasons, descended upon his home at Ruby Ridge. I, the author, can cite many more examples of blatant U.S. tyranny, but for the sake of time, space and staying true to the topic of this chapter,

---

<sup>112</sup> It has been alleged by many “super-patriots” in the United States that their country can be compared to a “rape victim,” and that, for instance, you would never turn your back on your wife if she had been assaulted. Well, of course this is *partially* true. The important difference here is that “Lady Liberty” has not only been raped, but she has thoroughly *enjoyed it!* And so she has now become the most brazen rapist-whore the world has ever seen, reveling in the sheer misery of her many victims. For this, there can be only one remedy: the sadistic Whore must be put down.

I will cease. Suffice it to say, all of the rights an American might think he possesses are nothing more than a grand illusion, a myth – a *CON*-stitution.

Thus, it is absolutely crucial that Aryan North Americans *fight* for the collapse of the genocidal anti-Aryan entity known as the United States. The collapse of this system is the fundamental first step in freeing Aryans worldwide. When the plug is finally pulled on DC and Wall Street, so also will the lingering NATO and EU puppet shows come to an abrupt end. To believe, like the adherents of Imperium Europa and other New Right groups, that a vacillating coalition of European civic nationalist parties in Brussels will somehow cast off the yoke of Jew/USA imperialism is the summit of political naiveté, as Brussels is itself a well-entrenched subsidiary organ of said imperialism.

Worse yet is the prevailing notion among many “White Nationalists” in the U.S. and Europe that an increasingly *Eastern-oriented* Russia will somehow swoop in to save the West from any further decadence. These folks paradoxically subscribe to the rhetoric of Kremlin-insider Alexander Dugin, yet without knowing the anti-Aryan (pro-Oriental) agenda which forms the bedrock of Dugin’s “Eurasian” ideology. And so, the White Nationalist ignoramuses would merely substitute *Mongolization* for mongrelization (the same thing, in essence) and call that a victory! Such is the high level of resignation among White Nationalists that they would rather a “Eurasian Union” somehow pick up the Struggle of the Aryan Race on their behalf. They would believe that the Kremlin, in cahoots with State Capitalist China, would suddenly devote itself to a Cause which it already sacrificed tens of millions of Russians to defeat.

Of course, the White Nationalist conception of reality is *grade A* fantasy – as ludicrous as it is ahistorical. Moscow and Beijing will *never* fight on behalf of Aryandom. Just ask the many National Socialist sympathizers currently languishing in Russian prisons! Indeed, Moscow remains a tax-collecting site for the Cause of Orientalism, just as it was in the Middle Ages. This is not to say that Russians are not Aryans, only that Russia – like the broader Aryan world – has yet to be liberated. The main reason White Nationalists entertain the silly notion that a neo-Soviet Russia will somehow save the West is because they are natural cowards and would like to have a “strong man” such as Putin fight their battles for them. Incidentally, the civic nationalist Putin is much more of a Jew-backed *straw man* than anything else, as he enjoys wide support from the Jewish business community

inside Russia, not to mention the many “blessings” of major international Jewish religious leaders like Berel Lazar.

Nevertheless, the pro-Putin folks will never be able to see the forest for the trees! Indeed, many are so absorbed in their newfound Russophilia that they are blind to what must be done – oblivious to the fact that salvation does not lie in a distant non-Western land, but right in their own backyards. They lose sight of the fact that it is their own Jew-controlled United States that must be slain like the fire-breathing dragon it most certainly *is*. And that can only be accomplished (short of a global apocalypse) from the *inside*. To this end, all ethno-nationalists – *regardless of race* – are the natural enemies of the United States as well as the natural allies of the Aryan North American resistance. Be they Black Panthers or Aztlan militants – all those who seek the demise of the multiracial United States are to be considered our allies in arms. Our chief enemies: the political class, Big Business, the various pro-Jew lobbies, the U.S. military, and the federal, state and local police agencies which act as the armed muscle – the *mafia hitmen* – for the first three groups.

Upon the USA’s collapse, a natural realignment of North American regions will occur, wherein the *regions* will have much greater control over their own destinies – not only in trade and commerce, but also in the realms of politics, culture and ethnicity. Ethno-states will organically emerge, both Aryan and non-Aryan – the latter being completely cut off from the former, and of course vice versa.

The non-Aryan states will then be forced into a position, finally, of having to fend for themselves; it will be time for them to either sink or swim, since they will no longer be able to mooch off of an exceedingly generous host population. As for the Aryan states, they shall join together in a greater Union, an Imperium – a global Aryan Ethno-State that serves the entire Aryan Reich. This supreme Ethno-State shall act as the natural provider for the family of newly free and interconnected Aryan regions worldwide. As stated earlier: non-Aryans, Jews, race-traitors and sexual deviants will have no place in this New Order, and they *must and shall* be deported from Aryan lands without delay. The new ethno-geopolitical alignment will set an example for all nations to follow (both Aryan and non-Aryan).

Thus shall the death of the USA be heralded as a New Beginning in song and saga. And thus shall the birth of a planetary Aryan Power usher in the long awaited Cosmic Dawn of the Aryan species.

## 17 – The DNA Reich Seeks Global Supremacy

“[I]n the world of tomorrow the only full power is world power. Only National Socialist world supremacy will suffice. Either we and our ideas or our enemies and theirs will dominate the globe.”

– Colin Jordan, *National Socialism: Vanguard of the Future*

As National Socialists, we reject the limited geopolitical goals of all opposing “pro-White” and “Alt-Right” movements – from the self-cancelling hyper-localism of the National Anarchists to the more robust yet nonetheless *limited* vision of the Imperium Europa folks who support the concept of two parallel geographic belts straddling the Northern and Southern hemispheres, leaving an immense tract of fertile land between for the billions of sandwiched, unproductive Mud-people.

We do not support geopolitical plans such as these simply because we do not support a multiracial/multipolar future for either the Aryan Race or the planet we inhabit. As National Socialists, we hold this single solitary truth to be self-evident: that planet Earth was created *for* (and *only for*) the one Race capable of using its unrestricted Apollonian/Faustian genius to the fullest – a Genius which will eventually take Aryankind to the edges of the known Universe and beyond. At the same time, it must be said that we seek global domination *not to oppress other races, but to preserve our own Race*. And preservation can only succeed when we *expand* as a Race. This is basic Natural Law in conjunction with the biological fact that every species desires to be exclusive. Therefore, no foreign racial elements will be allowed to infiltrate either our homelands or our newly acquired *lebensraum*.

As National Socialists and the loyal adherents of Natural Law, we do not want our progeny to inherit a segregated world in which they will necessarily either have to police or (*worse!*) compete with the corded off non-Aryan masses in Africa, Asia, Araby and Mestizo-America. And so, there must not be any long-term geopolitical restraints placed on our territorial ambitions lest we deviate from our

Sacred Vision as true Aryans and National Socialists, thereby shamefully embracing a policy of racial defeatism.

Thus, we demand an Aryan planet, an Aryan galaxy and an Aryan Cosmos – if not for ourselves or our children or even our grandchildren, then for our great-grandchildren and their descendants in the centuries and millennia to come. Dr. Alfred Rosenberg said it best when he wrote: “Our state system was founded...to ensure the political rule of the White race *all over the globe.*”<sup>113</sup> And certainly, all true National Socialists must agree with that statement.

Only the decadent liberal mentality accepts a constricted geopolitical philosophy. Only the liberal mentality promotes the twin concepts of multiracialism and multipolarism. Only the liberal mentality propagates *non-expansion* and even *retreat* as healthy policies. Only the liberal mentality cares a damn about the well-being of the unproductive and thus *ahistorical* masses of the non-Aryan world. But make no mistake about it: National Socialists are not liberals. We are traditionalists, futurists and, above all, we are *racialists*.

What is more: we are perennial students of Nature who know for certain that the Destiny of the Aryan Race awaits us in the heavens – that a Celestial Race demands a truly celestial empire among the stars. The fundamental prerequisite to such a glorious Future, however, is nothing less than *global supremacy* – the necessary Cause of all true National Socialists.

Naturally then, in the glorious future which awaits us, there will no longer be any uncultivated soils in the heart of lush Africa, and no longer will there be any sessile, unproductive and thoroughly useless populations inhabiting these lands. The question will then arise: What will happen to the non-Aryan denizens of this planet – to all the blacks and browns and yellows? And the National Socialist response is: They will be dealt with humanely – which is to say, they will be *sterilized and transported to reservations*.

Thus will all non-Aryan racial families have their genetic reservations upon the establishment of the planetary DNA Reich. Of course, all perpetrators guilty of committing racial treason (Aryans involved with non-Aryans), as well as the victims of racial treason (the hybrid offspring and bastards), shall be sent packing with the deported Muds.

---

<sup>113</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 446.

Only upon the successful completion of the sterilization and deportation processes can the Reich progress, unhindered, to global supremacy and thus to a Type-1 Civilization and beyond. The natural resources and renewable energy sources necessary to secure and maintain a solar/interstellar civilization will finally be in productive Aryan hands. So we must completely harness the energy of our own planet Earth and put to use its bountiful resources before we begin terraforming and harnessing the power of other celestial bodies. For now, we have enough of a task before us in *reclaiming* the vast portions of the earth which used to be predominantly Aryan.

## 18 – National Socialism Is Our Worldview

“For me and all true National Socialists there is but one doctrine: people and fatherland.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

“In National Socialism the German soul found its essential unity, with political and economic state forms, the expression of a creative religion in full racial and community life, towards which generations of Aryans had striven and struggled – Here was the Union of Heaven and Earth, the joining of Spirit and Flesh, in a Oneness which made a transcendent reality of Germany, a veritable Kingdom of God on Earth.”

– James L. Battersby, *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler*

National Socialism is the living Ideology of the Vanguard of the Nordic-Aryan Race. What is more, the *Idea* of National Socialism long predates the historical establishment of the National Socialist Party (NSDAP). National Socialism is the primordial collective will of the Germanic Race to rule and expand. Savitri Devi said it best in her 1958 masterpiece, *The Lightning and the Sun*:

[National Socialism] is, in its essence, as old as the oldest contact and first clash between the Germanic race and the outer world. Fundamentally, it is nothing else but the expression of the collective will of the race to survive and to rule; of its readiness to combat and eradicate all that which, from without or from within, stands in the way of its survival and expansion; of its healthy consciousness of itself.<sup>114</sup>

Therefore, as the reader can plainly see, National Socialism is a Worldview which is uniquely Germanic and, particularly, *German*. The Führer made this point

---

<sup>114</sup> Devi, Savitri. *The Lightning and the Sun*. Calcutta, India: Temple Press, 1958, p. 219.

crystal clear in his *Table Talk* conversations (compiled by Martin Bormann). Just a couple of his quotes on the matter: “National Socialism is a purely German phenomenon,” and “I am firmly opposed to any attempt to export National Socialism.”<sup>115</sup> Propaganda Minister Dr. Joseph Goebbels also went on record at least twice stating that “National Socialism is not for export.”

Now, this is not to say that National Socialism would not work well in other Aryan countries or, worse, that it is simply a petty nationalist philosophy, as some have erroneously suggested. On the contrary! National Socialism, as a Worldview, explicitly *demands* the eventual formation of a Pan-Aryan National Socialist Reich. Indeed, this is a long-term goal.

However, to gain an accurate picture of the true scope of National Socialism as an all-encompassing Aryan *Weltanschauung*, the reader must first understand two basic facts. First: the Nordic-Aryans represent the genetic and cultural Vanguard of the Aryan Race worldwide. Second: the German Volk constitutes the natural Elite of the Nordic-Aryan (i.e. Germanic) peoples. The fact that National Socialism was developed specifically for the Germans *logically means* that this Nordic-Aryan Elite (the *Deutsche Volk*), upon its triumph over the forces of World Jewry, would naturally serve as the National Socialist torch-bearers of a liberated Aryan Mankind. Hitler made this clear when he stated the following:

And again the National Socialist movement has the mightiest task to fulfill... It must make certain that in our country, at least, the mortal enemy is recognized and that the fight against him becomes a gleaming symbol of brighter days, to show other nations the way to the salvation of an embattled Aryan humanity.<sup>116</sup>

Furthermore, the goal of a Pan-Aryan National Socialist Reich, elaborated on in the works of Leon Degrelle and others, is what inspired hundreds of thousands of non-German Aryans (like Degrelle) to join the ranks of the Waffen SS during the Second World War. This ultimate *goal* was alluded to by Hitler in *Mein Kampf*: “We must not allow the greater racial community to be torn asunder by the differences of the individual [Aryan] peoples. The struggle that rages today is for

---

<sup>115</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler's Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, pp. 142 & 210.

<sup>116</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 640.

very great aims. A culture combining millenniums and embracing Hellenism and Germanism is fighting for its existence.”<sup>117</sup> Of course the Defeat of 1945 was a tremendous setback for the Aryan Race worldwide, but the actual Flame of National Socialism had not been extinguished. Today, as in the past, there is the dream of a Pan-Aryan Ethno-State, a *Volksstaat* – a Fourth Reich. And as history confirms, the only Ideology that can make this dream a reality is National Socialism.

Now then, for National Socialism to develop into a legitimate Pan-Aryan Movement, encompassing all Aryan nations, there must first be organic necessity. Thankfully, there already exists an organic need for global unity, as total Aryan extinction looms impatiently on the horizon. The exploitative nature of Global Capitalism, controlled and promoted (as always) by World Jewry, is providing the impetus for such unity. In proportion to the overall oppression generated by the Globalist Beast, there is a growing awakening. The unavoidable havoc caused by unrestricted Third World “immigration” into the Aryan nations is now a major problem for every single Aryan nation on earth, no matter the size or location. Wrecked economies, widespread unemployment, spiritual decay, exploding crime rates, ethnic tensions, cultural decay – all these woes are symptomatic of the Globalist Agenda promoted by that eternally scheming vanguard of International Finance... the Jews.

As the national boundaries and *identities* of Aryan lands continue to erode, and as all Aryans come to the sober realization that their national, social, economic, cultural, and *racial* struggles are actually *one Struggle*, singular and identical – that they are beset by the same parasitical Moneyed Power that seeks their collective destruction – then the centripetal Pan-Aryan identity of the old National Socialism shall finally come into its own. Neither Right nor Left, National Socialism is beyond both sides of the political spectrum; *Aryan-collaborative* in its efforts and *Nordic-Aryan* in its aims.

Thus, as many of you reading this already know, National Socialism is much more than a political ideology – it is not a petty Materialist concoction of mere “nationalism” and “socialism” blended together. No! National Socialism is a spiritual *Idea* epitomizing the combined biological, cultural, political, economic, ecological, *ideological* Archetype of Aryan Man’s Worldview. In the word

---

<sup>117</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 423.

“National” we see the combined racial, cultural, and political destiny of the Aryan species, and with the word “Socialism” we describe the socio-economic justice of the Aryan system via class-cooperation. As the Hero put it, National Socialism is “[a]n intimate coupling of nationalism and a sense of social justice.”<sup>118</sup> A complete picture is thus drawn of a fully synthesized Folkish system. Hence, the 6 Prerogatives of the Ethno-State happen also to be the 6 Absolute Pillars of National Socialism (in order of importance): (1) Race, (2) Patriarchy, (3) High Culture, (4) High Politics, (5) Ecology/*Lebensraum*, (6) Folk Socialist economics. (Each point will now be expounded upon briefly.)

On the **Racial** or biological level, National Socialism calls for a stringent policy of eugenics and euthenics to enhance the physical, intellectual, emotional and moral well-being – indeed, *greatness* – of both the Race as a collective organism and the individual persons who comprise it. Germany’s success in procuring a racially healthy Fatherland in less than twelve years’ time was truly one of the miraculous feats of the last century. Moreover, the positive effects of mass racial hygiene can still be observed in Germany to this day! Programs like the Hitler Youth and the *Lebensborn* project planted the seeds of a greatly yearned for process of racial cleansing which was so desperately needed after Germany had lost its best young men in the First World War. Under National Socialism, the reinvigorated German Reich and German Volk worked tirelessly toward total national Purification. Both the people and the State were tired of being ashamed of their glorious *Deutschum*; the collective Soul of the German Nation *called out* for a change in the status quo. Thus the positive programs initiated by the Third Reich were nothing less than a combined spiritual-racial *yearning* for a return to the wholesome and original genetic state of affairs which preserved and reinforced the German nation through countless millennia. (In the realm of art, the Nordic-Hellenic works of Arno Breker clearly epitomize the National Socialist racial ideal.)

Integral to the National Socialist concept of Race is the corresponding system of **Patriarchy** – the only structure of Authority that can sustain traditional Aryan society. National Socialism therefore recognizes the equal yet *differing* roles of men and women in society. Indeed, the sexes are equal in terms of dignity, yet they differ in the gender-specific tasks which Nature has bestowed upon them. While it

---

<sup>118</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 427.

is up to each Aryan family to maintain proper gender roles within the home, it is the role of the Aryan State – especially through the vehicle of the National Socialist school system – to ensure and maintain the traditional gender relationship in Aryan society.

On the **Cultural** and scientific front, National Socialism encourages the continuous expansion of Aryan Genius, and the subsequent High Culture it produces, on every possible level. Especially via academia, in all aspects of the arts and sciences, and the media. As Francis Parker Yockey elucidated in his classic 1948 work *Imperium*, High Culture is divided into these three realms: (1) Culture-Idea (which acts as the Soul of a Culture), (2) Culture-bearing stratum (which acts as the Mind), and (3) Cultural Appreciators and Disseminators (acting as the Body). All three components are interdependent working together in an organic whole, and in the service of the same eternal Cause to expand High Culture. Those who belong to the world of High Culture are the true geniuses of our Race. Historical figures who personify Aryan High Culture include: Plato, Aristotle, Botticelli, Da Vinci, Goethe, Schiller, Mozart, Wagner, Nietzsche, Arno Breker, Wernher von Braun, and far too many others to name here. Such men, through their respective arts, have expressed the Aryan Soul to the fullest. Their Art, or “Science of the Spirit,” acts as a bridge toward the Spiritual realm – a realm of absolute Perfection to which the Aryan is instinctively drawn. Some of the eternal Aryan Ideals within this realm of High Culture include the following artistic genres: Greco-Nordic sculpture; Greco-Roman architecture; Classical European/Germanic music and opera; German romantic-realist artwork; Indo-European literature, with extra added emphasis on the heroic; Deutsche Physik (i.e. Aryan Science); and timeless 1930s European fashion (dress). These eternal Aryan Ideals are *National Socialist* by their very essence and were passionately promoted by the Third Reich precisely because they *are* eternal Ideals, as opposed to forms of degenerate “art” which only become more and more absurd as time goes on. To quote Battersby: “True art is and remains eternal. It does not follow the law of the season’s fashions.”<sup>119</sup>

**Politically**, National Socialism is, in the words of the Eternal Führer, “a folkish political doctrine based upon racial principles. In its purpose there is no mystic cult, only the care and leadership of a people defined by a common blood-

---

<sup>119</sup> Battersby, James. *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler: Volumes 1 and 2*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 96.

relationship.”<sup>120</sup> A similar definition of politics can be found in the Führer’s Jan. 27, 1932 speech at the Düsseldorf Industry Club: “politics is nothing else and can be nothing else than the safeguarding of a people’s vital interests and the practical waging of its life-battle with every means.” Or as he succinctly put it in his *Zweites Buch*: “Politics is the art of carrying out a people’s struggle for its earthly existence.”<sup>121</sup> In other words, the political dimension of National Socialism is defined exclusively by High Politics, i.e. *Politics in the service of the premier principles of Race, Patriarchy and High Culture*. The singular Cause of National Socialist High Politics is *to advance the overall power and influence of the Aryan species*. Furthermore, the National Socialist *Weltanschauung* (i.e. Worldview) is above the conventional political spectrum entirely, as it is neither a liberal nor a conservative political ideology. National Socialism only utilizes the best attributes of both Left and Right in service to the greater Cause of Aryanism. The entire foundation of the High Political system is therefore built around three fundamental and immutable principles: ***Ein Führer, ein Volksstaat, ein Volk!*** (One Leader, one Ethno-State, one Folk.) The ultimate geopolitical goal of National Socialist High Politics is the establishment of a permanent Pan-Aryan Ethno-State. Those of our Aryan ancestors who have so lastingly defined the realm of High Politics include Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, Karl der Grosse, Frederick II (The Great) of Prussia, Napoleon Bonaparte, Otto von Bismarck, Adolf Hitler, and (again) too many others to name here. Yet as the latter pointed out, the activity of great leaders, statesmen, and even soldiers ultimately belongs to the realm of High Culture as well; as he put it: “their activity lies always in the province of art.”<sup>122</sup> One need only think of such men as Frederick II, Clausewitz and Bismarck to confirm the validity of this assertion.

**Ecologically**, the Left-leaning tendency of National Socialism is perhaps most evident. Unlike most nominal “pro-Whites” with their right-wing CONservative ideology, National Socialists are strongly committed to true *conservation* as it applies to the natural environment, and thus to actualizing a Harmony between Aryan Man and his ever-expanding environment, which is to say his *Lebensraum*. (To quote the Führer, “a people is preserved only when population and living space

---

<sup>120</sup> Hitler – Nuremberg Speech of Sep. 6, 1938.

<sup>121</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Hitler’s Second Book: German Foreign Policy*, trans. Arthur Kemp [N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2014], p. 20.

<sup>122</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 352.

stand in a definite natural and healthy relation to each other.”)<sup>123</sup> Such deep-rooted respect for the environment connects us directly with the Natural wisdom of our Pagan – and specifically *Germanic* – ancestors and thus to the Völkisch roots of the contemporary “Green Movement.” But unlike the contemporary Green Party folks, who are nothing more than tree-hugging hippies, the National Socialist “Greens” are defined by Völkisch Honor above all else. The policies of *Blut und Boden* (Blood and Soil), vigorously promoted by the great Richard Walther Darré (Reichsminister of Food & Agriculture), is a direct offshoot of the Aryan’s tireless quest for greater and *better* farmland as a means to provide for his family and local community (i.e. for his *Folk*). Thus the concept of *Blut und Boden* – itself the product of the Aryan’s innate racial/spiritual quest for *Lebensraum* – is the absolute highest form of Honor if we are to contemplate that particular virtue in its organic essence. Rosenberg put it this way:

Where the idea of national honour is elevated, the demand for space will be deeper. For this reason neither Jewry, alien to the soil, nor Rome, equally alien to the soil, recognizes the idea of honour. More precisely, they do not recognize this idea because there is no longing active within them for farmland. It is farmland upon which a strong and happy race scatters its fruit bringing seed.<sup>124</sup>

**Economically**, the Third Position approach is fully evident, as the entire framework of National Socialist economics, or Folk Socialism, is **neither backed by silver nor gold** but based entirely on native Aryan mental and manual production, which is to say, on the *fruit of the Aryan’s intellectual and manual labor*. The National Socialist philosophy of a 100 percent labor-backed economy was perhaps best summarized in the following quote taken from the Führer’s Berlin Speech of Dec. 10, 1940 (at the Rheinmetall-Borsig Works): “**In our eyes, gold is not of value in itself. It is only an agent by which nations can be suppressed and dominated... The German capacity for work is our gold and our capital... My whole economic system has been built up on the conception of work.**” The Führer continued: “**Work alone can create new work; money**

---

<sup>123</sup> Hitler, *Hitler’s Second Book*, *op. cit.*, p. 20.

<sup>124</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 352.

**cannot create work. Work alone can create values, values with which to reward those who work.”** After the war, Battersby reiterated the above stating: “The folk-community does not exist on the fictitious value of money, but on the results of productive labor, which is what gives money its value. This production, and not a bank or gold reserve, is the first cover for a currency.”<sup>125</sup>

Needless to say, this labor-backed economic system is 100 percent *against* usury, high interest loans, financial speculation, stock markets, and all other forms of dishonest economics. Accordingly, this system does not permit currency to be manipulated or used as an instrument of economic chicanery. The National Socialist perspective on currency is simple: currency is a means of facilitating *honest* economic exchange and nothing more. The National Socialist system of economics is also 100 percent in favor of property ownership. Unlike Bolshevism, Strasserism,<sup>126</sup> and other Marxist “knockoffs,” National Socialism ardently advocates on behalf of property ownership, both private and cooperative (or socialist). As Hitler stated in *Mein Kampf*: “Never forget that the most sacred right on this earth is a man’s right to have earth to till with his own hands, and the most sacred sacrifice [is] the blood that a man sheds for this earth.”<sup>127</sup> This is a statement which is also *anti-Finance Capitalist*, as the Weimar regime was known for its aggressive expropriation of property in order to enlarge the revenue of government subsidized monopolies. In Hitler’s words, “A grave economic symptom of decay was the slow disappearance of the right of private property, and the gradual transference of the entire economy to the ownership of stock companies.”<sup>128</sup> And so, it is plain to see: the National Socialist economic philosophy and corresponding work ethic DESPISES Jewish Finance Capitalism as equally as it DESPISES Judeo-Marxist collectivism and all its Materialist manifestations (e.g. Bolshevism, class warfare, multiracialism, etc.).

---

<sup>125</sup> Battersby, *op. cit.*, p. 117.

<sup>126</sup> The term “Strasserism” refers to a current of radical socialism promoted by two brothers, Otto and Gregor Strasser, who were members of the NSDAP during the 1920s and early 30s. Representing the so-called “left-wing” of the Party, the Strassers supported such policies as land redistribution, labor strikes, and the general mass leveling of society. As a result, both Otto and Gregor Strasser were banished from the NSDAP prior to Hitler’s appointment as German Chancellor in 1933. The subsequent 1934 elimination of the traitorous elements within the SA (*Sturmabteilung*), during the Night of the Long Knives, effectively destroyed Strasserism in Germany.

<sup>127</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 664.

<sup>128</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 235.

To conclude, National Socialism is a 100 percent pro-Aryan ideology which can best be summed up as “the positive Will of the Aryan Race in action.” Specifically, it must be understood that those who would accept National Socialism as an all-embracing Worldview must also accept the multifaceted core ideologies which fall integrally and inseparably within its sway. Primarily: **Racialism** and applied **Eugenics** as a method to preserve and improve racial purity and hygiene; **Patriarchy** – in order to maintain a healthy traditional society; **Aryan High Culture** as a Force of Light in a world of pornocratic decay; **High Politics** – employed in service of the Race; **Ecology & Lebensraum**; **Folk Socialism**; and **Anti-Jewry** in every conceivable way.

## 19 – Adolf Hitler Is Our Eternal *Führer*

“In Adolf Hitler the Aryan peoples of all the world have found their Champion, Redeemer and Savior. Through him has the race-soul, the eternal striving and aspiration of countless generations of Aryan nations, found its focus and fulfillment.”

– James L. Battersby, *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler*

It is ideologically inconsistent in the extreme, not to mention historically incorrect, for an individual or group to harbor any kind of respect and admiration for National Socialism and yet not possess an equally commensurate degree of respect and admiration for Adolf Hitler – the One who embodied National Socialism from the time of the post-World War I Struggle until his departure from the earthly plane on *Walpurgisnacht* 1945. Truly, if it is valid to affirm that National Socialism epitomizes the combined biological, cultural, political, ideological Archetype of the Aryan Worldview, then it is equally true that Adolf Hitler, during his time as *Führer* and throughout his entire life, embodied – *and still embodies* – the Aryan Man’s Will in its eternal Struggle with World Jewry and all anti-Aryan forces.

In Jungian terminology, Hitler was and *is* the Germanic embodiment of the Aryan Archetype in all its glory; in esoteric terms, he was and is *Wotan*. Naturally then, Hitler would (as the Ultimate Avatar) come to embody many of the characteristics of the most ancient and supreme God of the Germans. As Serrano reminds us, Wotan “appears as the Deity of War and Storm, as well as the Arts and Poetry. All these qualities were incarnated in the *Führer*, Adolf Hitler; brilliant genial artist, Lord of War and creator of *Blitzkrieg* or Lightning War.”<sup>129</sup>

Thus, Dr. Carl Gustav Jung was correct in his comparative psychological analysis of Hitler and Mussolini when he famously stated: “Hitler is a spiritual vessel, a demi-divinity; even better, a myth. Benito Mussolini is a man.”<sup>130</sup> Jung

<sup>129</sup> Serrano, Miguel. *MANU: ‘For the Man to Come’*, trans. Franz Berg (Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2016), p. 332.

<sup>130</sup> Quote taken from Jung’s interview with H. R. Knickerbocker, first published in *Hearst’s International Cosmopolitan* (January 1939).

was very clear in his words, adding: “Hitler is the mirror of every German’s unconscious … not a man, but a collective. He is not an individual; he is a whole nation.” Serrano took the psychological observations of Jung one step further, applying them to the concept of the *Führerprinzip*, stating: “The *Führerprinzip* is a collective projection of the soul of the race, or the nation … a ‘Collective Superconscious’ becoming intensely represented in a given individual, thus being represented in human form in the eyes of the people, who see in Him their own image, as in a mirror.”<sup>131</sup>

Regarding the aforementioned “psychoanalytic” remarks of C. G. Jung, they were not at all intended to denigrate Mussolini. But rather to underscore the fundamental differences that exist between a spiritually charged Leader – who receives his instructions selflessly from the higher Voice of his People’s Collective Unconscious or Superconscious or *Blood Memory* – and a temporal strongman or “chief” like Mussolini (or any number of “dictators” for that matter).

This contrast also serves to highlight the essential core *difference* between National Socialism and Fascism: whereas the former is a spiritually and racially derived Weltanschauung providing positive guidance for Aryan Man in all aspects of his Life, the latter, though well-intentioned, served purely as a short- term political and economic “fix” for the early 20th century’s Materialist *realpolitik*.<sup>132</sup> As the wise and beautiful Savitri Devi once put it, Fascism “inspired a Movement of practical and immediate – of *time-bound* – significance, not one of cosmic scope. It did not lay stress upon the all-important idea of race and the ideal of racial purity as National Socialism does.”<sup>133</sup>

Now then, to those ill-informed racialists (of which there are many) who might go so far as to co-opt National Socialist ideals yet make the erroneous claim that Adolf Hitler was responsible for World War II and had the blood of millions of

---

<sup>131</sup> Serrano, *op. cit.*, p. 11.

<sup>132</sup> Of course, the true spirit of Fascism died early on in the 1920s when Mussolini made his compromises with big business, the monarchy, the Church and other special interest groups. These concessions effectively killed any actual revolutionary capability of the Fascist regime, making Mussolini more of a right-wing pawn or puppet than an actual *Duce*. His position was one which Hitler wisely learned to avoid while still a political activist. The *Führer* compromised his power with no one.

<sup>133</sup> Devi, Savitri. *The Lightning and the Sun*. Calcutta, India: Temple Press, 1958, p. 309. If there is an esoteric side to Fascism, I would call it *Ducismo*, as this draws attention to the meaning of the word “Duce” and its similarity to the word “Deutsche.” Just as Mussolini and Hitler shared a close personal bond and influenced each other to some degree, there must also be a synchronistic, if not close, relationship between the two words “Duce” and “Deutsche.” The esoteric Teutonic-Aryan origin of Fascism could then be intuited in the word “Duce.”

people on his hands: such folks need to study history more comprehensively. Specifically, the following must be understood:

- ***Hitler did not want war.*** Shortly after Adolf Hitler was appointed chancellor of Germany (on January 30, 1933), World Jewry declared war on Germany by boycotting all German goods. “Judea Declares War on Germany!” ran the headline of London’s *Daily Express* on March 24, 1933. A few months later on August 7, 1933, Jew-Zionist leader and corporate lawyer Samuel Untermyer stated in the *New York Times* that he expected Christians to help the Jews in their “holy war” (his words) against Germany. (Needless to say, the Christian “Allies” did just that!) Untermyer also described his fellow Jews as the undisputed “aristocrats of the world.” As time progressed, throughout the 1930s and 40s, the Jews used their combined economic, media, political, and (eventually) military clout in Britain and the United States to further their two-tiered anti-German agenda of *destroying* the legally elected National Socialist government and *subjugating* the German People.
- ***It was Britain and France that declared war on Germany in 1939,*** after refusing to recognize the right of the German Nation to defend its Folk from relentless Polish persecution all along the Danzig Corridor.
- ***The so-called “Holocaust” never occurred.*** There were indeed Jewish criminals and prisoners of war who were interred in wartime camps alongside criminals and POWs of other nationalities. However, the claim that 6 million “innocent” Jews were slaughtered in these camps is a deliberate lie perpetrated by World Jewry in order to extort as much money and garner as much sympathy as possible from the *gullible* goy nations. That said, it is not the purpose of this work to belabor the point of Holocaust fraud. Suffice it to say, there are many great

revisionist works which prove beyond any doubt that the *Holocaust* never occurred. Such works include: *Did Six Million Really Die?* by Richard Harwood; *The Myth of the Six Million* by David Hoggan; *The Hoax of the Twentieth Century* by Arthur Butz; *The Giant with Feet of Clay* by Jürgen Graf; and any of the publications printed by Ernst Zündel as well as the Institute for Historical Review.<sup>134</sup>

- **Hitler did not “lose the war” – *those who betrayed him lost it!*** The main sources of betrayal could be traced to three disloyal factions operating clandestinely within the government and military of the Third Reich: (1) the anti-SS Christians, which included both Protestants and Catholics; (2) liberals and closet-Freemasons inside German Intelligence and in other high-level positions (e.g. Admiral Canaris); (3) members of the old nobility who viewed National Socialism, with its ethic of hard work and meritocracy, as a dangerous affront to the legitimacy of their increasingly effete (and Judaized!) social class (e.g. Claus von Stauffenberg). In his posthumous book, *The Unknown War*, Otto Skorzeny (the intrepid SS commando who once rescued Mussolini) testified to the betrayal of Hitler by a number of high-ranking generals. These traitors deliberately sabotaged the German war effort in a variety of ways – primarily by disobeying orders and refusing to secure adequate supplies for the troops (especially on the Eastern Front), and yet also by secretly delivering information into the hands of the Soviets and Western Allies. Reinforcing Skorzeny’s testimony was the late Otto Ernst Remer – a heroic officer in the Wehrmacht who played a decisive role in stopping the July 20, 1944 assassination attempt against Hitler. In his book, *Verschwörung und Verrat um Hitler* (“Conspiracy and Treason Around Hitler”), Remer provided the names of many traitors who worked toward the

---

<sup>134</sup> Even if the so-called Holocaust did occur, even if six million Jews had been starved, gassed, incinerated, etc., the total number of Jews killed would have been a mere “drop in the bucket” compared to the hundreds of millions of Germans and other Aryans who, through the centuries, were killed in wars, exterminated in camps, and prevented from being born (via the promotion of abortion, birth control, etc.) – all at the hands of the same Jewish World Power that cries foul over the treatment of its fictitious victims. So even if the Holocaust had occurred, it could not rightly be considered either a crime or just retribution due to all the pain and misery the Jews have inflicted on other people throughout the ages. Quite simply, it falls short. In Old Testament terms, six million dead is not “an eye for an eye,” but rather a single filthy strand of Jew hair for an entire Aryan life!

defeat and ultimate destruction of Germany. So, Hitler did not lose the war. *Those who stabbed him in the back did!*

- **Regarding the so-called “attack” on the Soviet Union...** one must understand two things: First, up until the outbreak of war, National Socialists neither spread any kind of propaganda nor committed any kind of violent act *inside* the USSR. Conversely, German Communists and their Soviet backers had, for decades, agitated and committed numerous violent acts of extremism *inside* Germany. Secondly, Operation Barbarossa (i.e. the German military advance on the Soviet Union), which commenced on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of June 1941, was initiated only after German intelligence discovered that Stalin was in fact planning a sneak attack on Germany. Attack dates proposed by the Red Army High Command included March 11, May 15, and June 21, 1941 – however the eventual date was moved to mid-July. British intelligence was fully aware of the Soviet battle plans, hence their heavy presence in Moscow between late 1940 and early 1941. In addition, the Luftwaffe had flown reconnaissance missions during this period and observed the Red Army build up. And so, the German war on the Eastern Front could rightly be considered a *preemptive war* (i.e. a Just War) against an imminent Soviet invasion.

And indeed, Barbarossa *was* a righteous preemptive military operation against the Soviet Union – one of the two most tyrannical regimes in world history (the other being the Jew-nited States). Some 15 years earlier (prior to Barbarossa), Hitler denounced the sheer criminality of the Soviet regime in *Mein Kampf*: “Never forget that the rulers of present-day Russia are common blood-stained criminals; that they are the scum of humanity which...overran a great state in a tragic hour, slaughtered and wiped out thousands of her leading intelligentsia in wild blood lust, and now...have been carrying on the most cruel and tyrannical regime of all time.” Hitler also stressed the point that after Russia, Germany was the “next great war aim of Bolshevism.” And finally: “The fight against Jewish

world Bolshevization requires a clear attitude toward Soviet Russia. You cannot drive out the Devil with Beelzebub.”<sup>135</sup> The so-called “National Bolsheviks,” who are plentiful today in Putin’s Russia, ought to heed this latter quote because they are *indeed* committed to driving out Jewish Globalization with a resurrected Soviet system or... *Beelzebub!* Likewise, the European “Strasserites” should also take heed. Those with brains among them must eventually come to the conclusion that there can be no compromising with such *anti-Aryan* forces of Death and Destruction.

In April 1945, as the Soviets were pummeling Berlin into dust, Hitler reaffirmed the FACT that he did not want war: “It is untrue that I or anyone else in Germany wanted war in 1939. It was wanted and provoked solely by international statesmen either of Jewish origin or working for Jewish interests. Nor had I ever wished that after the appalling First World War, there would ever be a Second against either England or America.”<sup>136</sup>

In the long run, however, Germany’s military defeat acted as a Great Sacrifice for the rest of Europe. Had Hitler not invaded when he did, it is very possible – indeed *probable* – that all Europe would have sooner or later fallen under direct Soviet control. The Führer made this point crystal clear during the war (in July 1942):

The more we see of conditions in Russia, the more thankful we must be that we struck in time. In another ten years there would have sprung up in Russia a mass of industrial centres, inaccessible to attack, which would have produced armaments on an inexhaustible scale, while the rest of Europe would have degenerated into a defenceless plaything of Soviet policy.<sup>137</sup>

---

<sup>135</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), pp. 660-62.

<sup>136</sup> Hitler, Adolf. *Last Political Testament*. New York: Enigma Books, 2000; and: <http://vho.org/aaargh/fran/livres10/HTableTalk.pdf>. Web. Accessed: Jul. 14, 2014.

<sup>137</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 253. Hitler expressed the same sentiments a month later (in August 1942): “If we had given [Stalin] another ten years, Europe would have been swept away, as it was at the time of the Huns. Without the German Wehrmacht, it would have been all up with Europe even now [in 1942].” *Ibid.*, p. 270.

Despite all the many verifiable facts it is certainly true that there has never been a more vilified and hated historical figure than Adolf Hitler. I think even the most ardent liberal or commie agitator would agree with that assertion. As Colin Jordan wrote in his essay “Hitler Was Right!”:

Never in all history has a man been so vilified as he whose centenary of birth occurred on the 20th of April 1989. According to the mass media of today’s democracy, he was an absolute monster, an insane incarnation of evil. However, the very fact that he is presented as so totally black, with nothing at all to his credit, should excite suspicion in anyone other than an utter idiot or some partisan blinded by prejudice.<sup>138</sup>

And yet, for as many lies as there are regarding Hitler – that he was insane, a megalomaniac, etc. – it cannot be refuted that he was one of the greatest orators and statesmen who ever lived. In Adolf Hitler, Germany found its Unifier and Savior – the One who delivered the German Volk (the Vanguard of the Nordic-Aryan Race) from the evil clutches of International Jewish Finance. Moreover, Hitler picked up the Cause of the entire Aryan Race like no other leader before him. To deny these truths is to deny History.

In addition, Hitler was a staunch environmentalist, a vegetarian, a defender of animal rights, a natural artist, an architect, a warrior of the First World War (twice awarded the Iron Cross) and a man of incredible erudition and High Culture. He neither smoked nor drank any alcohol, nor was he a womanizer. He had the most incredible work ethic, and was a man of the greatest etiquette and civility. And while it can be said that he was stubborn in political and military matters, he was astoundingly *humble* and *loyal* to those who knew him intimately.

When one takes a good look at the decadent society we have today, it is not hard to see why the Jew-dominated media is so hostile in its portrayal of Adolf Hitler. A media that has spent many millions of dollars in promoting movies such as *Operation Valkyrie* and “educational” programs titled *Killing Hitler*.<sup>139</sup> Quite

---

<sup>138</sup> Jordan, Colin. *National Socialism: Vanguard of the Future – Selected Writings of Colin Jordan*. Aalborg, Denmark: Nordland Forlag, 1993, p. 13.

<sup>139</sup> For an accurate depiction of the Führer’s life-story and his unparalleled accomplishments, I implore the reader to view the epic online documentary movie: *Adolf Hitler: The Greatest Story Never Told*.

honestly, Hitler stood for everything that our current society is against: Pan-Aryanism, Eugenics, High Culture, Tradition, Merit, and the destruction of all plutocratic and Marxist values. Truly, Adolf Hitler was the living embodiment of the positive Nature-based philosophy of National Socialism, in addition to being the Leader of the greatest Nation to ever grace the historical record.

Needless to say, *none* of Hitler's mind-boggling achievements are ever mentioned by the mainstream media. And when his achievements *are* actually touched upon, they are never afforded any amount of praise. This missing information should arouse suspicion in individuals possessing even the slightest historical competency. The herd-like majority, however, keeps buying all of the Jew-fed lies – that he was insane, a megalomaniac, that the Jews never did anything to anyone, that Germans must all come with an “anti-Semitic gene” at birth, etc., etc.

All I can say to my Aryan kinsmen is: *forget the mainstream media*. We National Socialists know the truth about the greatest Aryan Fighter the German Volk has yet produced. We National Socialists do not swerve from the truth, this way and that, dancing for the Culture-distorters (as does the herd). We are not ashamed, but rather *proud* to give a resounding “*Heil Hitler!*” today, tomorrow, and verily *forever*.

## 20 – National Socialism Is *OPPOSED* to “White Nationalism”

“Adolf Hitler was hardly a White Power leader or a race hater. He was far too great, his insight far too keen, and his missions far too important for him to be afflicted with the petty hatreds and vanities common to lesser men. He was too selfless, too self-disciplined, too responsible to have anything in common with the Hollywood, and hence the White Power image of today.”

– Jost Turner, “Who Was Adolf Hitler?”

So-called White Nationalism is either an intentional hoax or an organic conglomeration of the absolute dumbest members of the Aryan species. In either case, White Nationalism is a farce and a failure just like its actual proponents who happen also to be predominantly American. White Nationalism or “Da Moovement” – as it is referred to, by these beer-gutted, drug-abusing, low-cultured, mentally ill, often inbred Jerry Springer rejects – is but a mirror image of Jew-fomented Black Nationalism *à la* the 1960s and 70s. And like its Negro counterpart, White Nationalism is utterly incapable of either bearing or propagating a High Political platform – even less is it able to carry the torch of High Culture.

White Nationalists are those who often promote the theory of a spontaneous White World Imperium, yet without the most fundamental prerequisite first being in place: German National Preeminence. White Nationalists are therefore directly at odds with genuine National Socialism, as they deliberately seek to expunge the very essence of National Socialism – the principle of “*Ein Volk, ein Reich, ein Führer.*” White Nationalists can thus be classified as *deceivers* who via racial jingoism appeal to the sentiment of the racially conscious yet without drafting a clear plan of thought, upon which a subsequent plan of action can then be formulated.

Certainly, it is all well and good (and it certainly gives one a warm and “fuzzy” feeling) to call for a spontaneous union of Aryan peoples worldwide, as the

venerable Colin Jordan so often did in his works.<sup>140</sup> But without a singular, autocratic and *authentic* National foundation to rally around, Aryans will continue buying into the lie of White Nationalist universalism and thus the ridiculous myth of a future world union based on the equal rights of all “White” nations, regardless of each nation’s particular value and each individual Aryan’s rightful merit. National Socialism is thus clearly *against* the quantitative White Nationalist vision of “utopia.” Strictly qualitative, National Socialism argues in favor of an Aryan World Power that is dominated and ruled by the iron fist of the German Nation alone. This is a vital tenet of National Socialism which most post-war sympathizers – including perhaps Colin Jordan and George Lincoln Rockwell – failed to either realize or accept.

Ever since the 1967 assassination of George Lincoln Rockwell, who was more of an American White Nationalist than a National Socialist (or “Nazi” as he labeled himself), White Nationalism has been defined by an unlimited number of defeats coupled with an overall reputation that is simply irredeemable. In fact, the mainstream media portrayal of White Nationalists is actually one of the very few things which the propaganda organs of the corrupt system actually get *right*. This is because the White Nationalists themselves – be they KKK members or brown-shirted “Nazis” – *excel* in providing the media and thus the Jew adversary with entire arsenals of ammunition to use against them; essentially their own lowlife image condemns them.

So, who do these White Nationalists have to blame for their portrayal if not themselves? Can they rightfully blame the Jews? That is not intellectually honest. Then again, not too many White Nationalists can be described as “intellectual.” The fact is: their simplistic, if not *solipsistic*, “pro-White” worldview is incompatible with any remotely hierarchical racial-cultural-political-social schema, and so this naturally bars them from ever being able to comprehend even the bare essentials of National Socialism. It prohibits White Nationalists from being able to understand any kind of remotely sophisticated political philosophy.

Economically, White Nationalists are unabashed Capitalists – it is here that their Anglo-American roots are easiest to discern. Consequently, it is no mere coincidence that a good number of White Nationalists are Identity Christians, inheriting their views from nineteenth century “British Israelism” – a *scam religion*

---

<sup>140</sup> See: Jordan, Colin. *National Socialism: Vanguard of the Future*. Aalborg, Denmark: Nordland Forlag, 1993, pp. 96-100.

invented at the height of the Disraeli/Victorian Age for the sole purpose of justifying Britain's Judeo-Capitalistic subjugation of one-fourth of the Earth's total land area. Indeed, Capitalism and the money-lending religion of Yahweh have gone hand in hand since the desert demon's first appearance in the historical record. True National Socialists have always known that Capitalism, like Christianity, has always been inimical to the interests of true Nationalism. This is what led Dr. Alfred Rosenberg, the greatest National Socialist philosopher (second only to Hitler), to assert the following: "whoever wishes to be a nationalist today, must also be a socialist."<sup>141</sup>

And, while we are on the subject: *what about* the "Nationalist" aspect of White Nationalism? What exactly is *Nationalist* about this botched attempt at a racialist ideology? Well, in actuality White Nationalists are anything *but* legitimate Nationalists. There are a number of reasons for this (subsequent to the ones already mentioned).

**First of all**, one need only visit their most popular internet website "Stormfront" to see that White Nationalists comprise a dysgenic community of predominantly American social misfits – who, on the whole, possess an average IQ somewhere in the vicinity of 72. Misogynistic views of women and crude, hate-filled rhetoric epitomize the typical "keyboard commando" of this sort. This type is someone who takes every opportunity to post news stories of black-on-white crime, deriving some kind of perverse pessimistic pleasure out of shocking as many of his "e-friends" as possible. Conversely, National Socialists already understand that blacks commit an inordinate amount of crime, but instead of uselessly dwelling on each individual case – to wit, on the mere *effect* of black crime (which, once the crime is committed, is impossible to reverse) – National Socialists endeavor to get to the *root-cause* of the problem and thus eliminate black criminality before it occurs. White Nationalists, on the other hand, have never conclusively demonstrated a strong desire to permanently eradicate the root-cause of *any* problem, let alone black crime. Their specialty lies only in the realm of incessant whining and moaning, like their hero David Duke (aka "Dr. Faux") and most other ideological slave moralists. Now, if such folks wish to build their own community, that is their business; however it cannot be considered anything but non-Aryan.

---

<sup>141</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 354.

**Secondly**, White Nationalism totally lacks any kind of serious ideological underpinning, which is to say it is an intellectually deserted non-philosophy. In place of true qualitative substance, therefore, White Nationalists have no other recourse than to lay claim to an ever-increasing assortment of rival skinhead groups – in reality, little more than nigger gangs – which are led by an endless number of freak-show carnival barkers all pretending to be “leaders” in *Da Moovement*. The sad fact however is: there is no movement, there are no leaders, and there never will be. This is because White Nationalism is a sideshow attraction rather than a legitimate subject of intellectual study. The closest White Nationalism comes to a legitimate ideology is so-called “Creativity” or what I refer to as Klassenism, after its late founder Ben Klassen (1918-1993). Unfortunately, everything this pseudo-religious group holds dear, in the way of ideology, was hijacked from National Socialism and subsequently bastardized to fit a *White universalist* worldview – one which Klassen’s followers ironically and just as erroneously describe as being “racialist.” Pure comedy!<sup>142</sup>

**Thirdly**, as a consequence of the second point, White Nationalists have *no clue* as to what true Nationalism (or Nationality) actually *is*. No doubt this is due to the fact that their United States is an artificial melting pot of mixed races and ethnicities – neither a nation nor a republic but a liberal federal-empire. The so-called “Nationalist” aspect of their limited belief system is thus an obvious distortion of reality. As stated earlier in the fourteenth chapter of this work, Nationality is defined by history, tradition, folklore, the realm of ideas, racial habitat and *Blood*. It is this total concept of Nationality (yet not in the petty sense of the word) which is the progenitor of true racialism. For example, National Socialists fully comprehend that it is *only the Nation* – i.e. the manifestation of a homogeneous Race and Culture as a collective unit – which possesses the necessary metaphysical primacy and therefore *ability* (via the Nation-bearing stratum) to generate the political State. Conversely, White Nationalists believe that a loosely defined ethno-state of more or less whiteness – constructed no less by tattooed, drug-addicted skinheads! – can somehow yield a perdurable White

---

<sup>142</sup> Honestly, there is nothing “creative” about so-called “Creativity” or Klassenism. A thoroughly materialist creed, Klassenism explicitly rejects both spirituality and Aryanism. Thus it denies the innate sanctity of the Aryan Race as well as the ultimate Source of the very creativity the Klassenites claim to represent. The only redeeming aspect of Klassenism is its alleged repudiation of Christianity. Even so, this should be taken with the proverbial grain of salt, since it is rather peculiar that the Klassenites have willfully chosen to name their organizational assemblies “churches” and dub their leaders “reverends.”

Nation. Theirs is an inorganic pipedream which places the proverbial “cart before the horse.”

**Fourthly**, White Nationalists are decidedly *anti-Nordicist* in their beliefs, meaning they would just as soon call a half-Turk mongrel their “kinsman” (e.g. an Armenian) as they would a Nordic Swede or Dane. (Hence the *White universalist* essence of their pseudo-ideology.) For a true Aryan, there is something inherently perverse in such thinking. Indeed, a *true Aryan* would not accept such a premise in the first place.

This leads to the **fifth point**: White Nationalists are *quantitative* in their mindset. They would rather have high numbers of low-bred trash (the “Stormfront” types) as opposed to low numbers of the highest forms of Nordic-Aryan life, from which greater numbers would inevitably come once a healthy eugenics program is put in place. They would rather support a fully mongrelized Russian Federation or even United States than contribute their time, talents and resources to the quite *active* National Socialist resistance of the German underground and such time-tested organizations like the NSDAP/AO.

**Sixth**, many White Nationalists are openly anti-Hitler/anti-National Socialist. Some groups even go so far as to declare that Hitler was “anti-White,” simply because he fought against other “White” nations. What the White Nationalists always refuse to mention however is that, unlike Germany, these nations were/are controlled by a Jewish World System that succeeded in manipulating them into *not one*, but *two* World Wars.

Germany was the last and only Aryan nation to be free of Jewish control. And so, to preserve this freedom, she waged a *defensive war* for the continued existence of the Nordic-Aryan Race. If, according to the twisted logic of the White Nationalists, the term “pro-Aryan” is taken to mean “anti-White,” then yes: Hitler was anti-White. This means: Hitler was *anti-shabbos goy*. Thus he was absolutely compelled to wage war against the allied Plutocratic-Bolshevik states working in the sinister service of World Jewry. Ultimately, then, the White Nationalist criticism of Hitler is completely *devoid* of any basic historical understanding, just as the Strasserite argument lacks any comprehension of the true nature and purpose of economics. Whereas one is a right-wing assault against National Socialism, the other is a left-wing assault. In any case, both are false ideologies threatened by the very fact that National Socialism is beyond the political spectrum of “Right” and

“Left” and is thus *above* the petty nature of both White Nationalism and Strasserism.

It simply boggles the mind to think that people could seriously believe Hitler was “anti-White.” Germany was, is and always will be the very heart of Europe. Those who believe otherwise will undoubtedly also believe that the U.S., U.K., USSR and their hordes of raping/murdering Negro, Moroccan and Central Asian troops were genuine “liberators” – that *they* were somehow the true representatives and saviors of Europe. And what about all the degenerate *White* partisans continent-wide, from France to Serbia – were *they* legitimately “pro-White”? Of course not. Therefore, the claim that Hitler was anti-White is more than incorrect, it is ridiculous. It would be like saying: the ancient Roman law of *paterfamilias* was anti-masculine – it is a nonsensical, idiotic assertion.

**Finally**, there is a problem with the word “White” itself. True Aryans do not call themselves “White.” For centuries, this word has been used incorrectly as a synonym for the word “Aryan.” To demonstrate just how wrong it is for an Aryan to be labeled “White,” consider the following: many Tatars, Turks and Mongols have white, even rosy skin. (Of course any degree of whiteness these groups possess is a direct result of Aryan genetic infiltration somewhere in the remote past.) One also has to consider the fact that there are a number of Negro albinos in the world – these grotesque looking creatures, with full Negroid bone structure, happen to possess white skin and reddish-blond hair as well. Yet their condition has nothing to do with miscegenation – they are pure genetic abominations. Then consider the untold number of Mestizos that are classified by the U.S. Census Bureau as being “White.” Also consider the many half-breed “Asian-Americans,” who indeed might even appear to be “White.” Jews are also regarded as “White” – and by the vast majority of White Americans themselves! Nevertheless, none of these genetic abominations are truly classifiable as Aryans, simply because they are neither outwardly nor *inwardly* Aryan. This exclusion also applies to “Whites” who might look Aryan or even possess full Aryan DNA, yet who nevertheless lack the fundamental spiritual Light which guides all honorable Aryans in their actions. In other words, those who do not *act* Aryan cannot rightfully be considered true Aryans.

Furthermore, the concept of a “White Race” is relatively recent, historically speaking, going back only as far as the first European colonies in the New World. During the age of European colonialism the word “White” was used in official

records to distinguish the European settlers from Indians, blacks, and those of mixed-race. Before the large-scale colonization of the Americas, Africa and Asia, the people of Europe described themselves by nationality. Before that, they described themselves by tribal affiliation. And going back far into the depths of the primeval past, where so-called “pre-history” converges with Myth and the earliest historical records, they identified simply as *Aryans*.

For all of the above reasons, it is absolutely crucial for the reader to understand that National Socialism stands 100 percent *against* the lowbrow postmodern phenomenon known as “White Nationalism.” For just as Walt Disney’s famous “Cinderella Castle” is an Americanized parody of European Civilization, so too is “White Nationalism” a burlesque, a caricature, a pathetic mimicry of legitimate National Socialism. And of course the latter is the only Ideology that can save the Aryan Race from its impending extinction.

## 21 – National Socialism Is *OPPOSED* to “Eurasianism”

“The Russian whom Peter the Great and the Empress Catherine cursed was real. Europe should not have been forced upon him. He must be satisfied with transferring his focal point to Asia. Only in this manner will he perhaps attain an inward equilibrium and not contort in false humility or lay arrogant claim to speak for Europe, which he alleges has lost its way.”

– Alfred Rosenberg, *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*

There is a man in Russia, a very dangerous man. The kind of Russian described in the above quote by Rosenberg. Not Vladimir Putin (the former KGB agent turned front-man for Moscow’s plutocratic elite), but one of Putin’s close geopolitical advisors: Alexander Dugin. A man who eerily resembles Rasputin and who, like the original, has a real knack for drawing folks in. A career academician and former head of Moscow State University’s sociology department, Dugin has often been described in Western media as “Putin’s Brain,” presumably for being so close to the Kremlin’s oligarch-in-chief, and for influencing the latter’s foreign policy agenda.

Dugin is best known, however, for being the leader and chief political theorist of Russia’s growing “Eurasia” movement. It was in June of 2002 that Alexander Dugin founded the so-called “Eurasia Party” – a neo-Bolshevik group with an international following of anti-Western sympathizers. In point three of the Party Platform, Dugin describes his group as “a traditionalist-communist party, founded on a system of Bolshevik values.”<sup>143</sup> And thus a single quote is worth a thousand manifestos! Even so, it is not the heinous quote above that makes Dugin a dangerous figure, but rather his *empowerment* is what makes him dangerous – specifically, his growing popularity among a significant number of leading racialists and New Right thinkers in the West.

To be sure, Dugin is anything *but* a racialist, as he has repeatedly gone on record denouncing “anti-Semitism” and stressing the need for a multiracial Russia and a

---

<sup>143</sup> Quote cited from the Wikipedia entry on the “Eurasia Party,” [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eurasia\\_Party](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eurasia_Party), accessed Apr. 30, 2015.

“multipolar” world order. Specifically, Alexander Dugin wants Russia to be the premier power-base of a federated neo-Soviet super-state, which he often refers to as the “Eurasian Imperium.” An empire that will be on very friendly terms with the Muslim countries of the Middle East and would even allow for vast sections of Russia itself to be carved up under Muslim influence, if not direct rule. The religious traditions Dugin recognizes as being “indigenous” to Russia are: Eastern Orthodoxy, Islam, Buddhism (among Russia’s various Mongol and Kalmyk minorities), and Judaism. That’s right, *Judaism!*

Interestingly, the original Aryan spiritual tradition of the Russian people – Slavic Paganism (or *Rodnovery*) – is not included on Dugin’s list. Only the three primary *Semitic* faiths and a token Oriental confession “make the cut” as far as Dugin is concerned. The diverse ethnicities tied to these four religious traditions constitute the people of “Eurasia.” It should be noted that Vladimir Putin has officially endorsed Dugin’s religious thesis as well as his belief in a “multinational” (aka *multiracial*) Russian Federation.

As for the Aryan peoples of the West, they are regarded as the historical *enemies* of the “Eurasians.” Dugin and his acolytes, in their acceptance of the term Eurasia, conveniently forget the perpetual wars which Aryan Russians have fought over the course of a millennium against their Oriental enemies, or the majority of those now farcically designated as Eurasians. The same Orientals which Russian National Socialists rightly consider to be *sub-human*, Dugin praises as “Eurasian comrades,” ascribing to them a totally bogus Russophile meta-history.

To consolidate the madness of this New Age Rasputin, Dugin has gone on record many times stating that Britain should be cut off from Europe permanently and North America totally *destroyed*. All on account of Global Capitalism: an economic world tyranny which is currently plaguing the countries of East and West alike, and a system which Dugin – in his embarrassingly distorted *muzhik* perception of reality – confuses with “the West” in general.

Of course, in reality, Global Capitalism is the near-exclusive economic province of World Jewry. It is an international monetary system foisted on the West by alien interests *inimical* to the traditional foundation of Germanic-Western Civilization. Indeed, the power bases of World Jewry – cities such as London, New York and Washington – have ceased being “Western” long ago. It is very telling that Dugin does not use the term “World Jewry” in any of his works – nor does he make any reference to the ongoing Jewish quest for world domination. His calculated

“politically correct” decision to turn a blind eye to the age-old master agenda of the Jews is a very *Bolshevik* tactic indeed. Even so, the Truth cannot be liquidated like so many Aryans in a Soviet gulag.

For it was in the year 1945 that World Jewry achieved its decisive victory via Global Capitalism – a victory to which the “allied Soviets” contributed immensely because, truth be told, the Soviet system was never any match for its Hegelian U.S. rival. In a kind of “fixed fight” scenario, the Soviets were propped up by Jewish-American Business interests even before 1917 (before there was a legitimate Soviet system in place). This Jewish-American support was most evident during World War II, where the USSR literally *depended* on U.S. aid and military equipment for its defense against Germany. Franklin Roosevelt and his cabal of Freemasons and Jews were only too happy (like the Wilsonians before them) to back the criminal Bolsheviks and their bloody regime. Thus, if it could be said by some on the American Far Right that the American GI fought to preserve Bolshevism, it is equally valid to say that the Red Army – indebted as it was to Jewish-American interests – ultimately fought for the triumph of Global Capitalism. Alexander Dugin’s anti-Western/anti-American bias is therefore just as illogical as the anti-Russian sentiment one still finds among many Western Capitalists. Because, truth be told, “GI Joe” and “Ivan” were *best friends*, fighting for the same exact goal and the same evil Master.

It is far from surprising, therefore, that a convinced neo-Soviet like Dugin refuses to criticize the Jew in any of his works, let alone blame him as the ultimate source of Western Civilization’s most dire problems. He only goes so far as to point the finger at the petty henchmen of the Jew’s evil desires, such as: the liberals, the “Neocons” (who in reality are all *Jews*), the Freemasons, the “Atlanticists” (a vague term if there ever was one!), and the “Western elites” (i.e. *shabbos goyim*). Is Dugin right to so vehemently oppose liberalism – the ideology he typically refers to as the “first political theory” – and its various offshoots? Absolutely! But here again, he makes the supreme Error of not being against the chief catalyst of all liberal decay: the Jew. Allegorically speaking, Dugin is like a doctor who is not against the deadly disease of lung cancer, *per se*, but merely against one of its many symptoms, such as the cough. (The author is here reminded of one of his late grandfather’s many humorous sayings, in a put-on Irish brogue: “It ain’t the cough that carried him off, ‘twas the coffin they carried him off in.”)

And so, to fill the void created by his outright refusal to blame the Jew for anything, Dugin creates an ultimate Evil enemy in the West, which is to say he chooses to base his Eurasianism/Fourth Political Theory solely on the premise of “rejecting the West”<sup>144</sup> – or, rather, what Dugin *perceives* as “the West.” This “grand thesis” of rejecting the West serves to highlight the negative orientation of Duginism in general. Whether it goes by the name of “Eurasianism,” “Neo-Eurasianism,” “Fourth Political Theory” or anything else, Duginism clearly does not stand for a great cause or principle. This is to say that, as a philosophy, Duginism does not stand *for* something, which it could then deem as being innately “good”; it only stands in *opposition* to an Enemy or that which it must vilify as being bad or evil. I emphasize the key words “must vilify” because a negative, parasitical philosophy like Duginism only requires an Enemy in order to survive and promote itself, the same way a tick or a mosquito requires blood. In other words, Dugin’s beliefs represent neither a thesis nor a synthesis, but only a nihilistic antithesis of values. Ideologically speaking, Duginism is a disorganized mess of conflicting theories and philosophies, some of which Dugin does not feel the least bit obligated to define either fully or coherently.

And although he certainly makes it crystal-clear in his works that he absolutely despises the West (the same way a Muslim jihadist surely hates us), Dugin does not even seem to be able to adequately define what the West is or represents. When logically considered, the sum total of Dugin’s trademark anti-Westernism is nothing less than absurd – as according to him “the West” is nothing more than a base synonym for liberalism, modernity, postmodernity, decadence and the like. Thus, for Dugin, the West *cannot* be what it actually is and always will be: the Idea of Sparta, the Idea of Eternal Rome, the Code of Chivalry, Gothic spires rising high into the heavens, Baroque and classical music, science and the eternal quest for true wisdom, the visual arts, and those rare geniuses who in every way *epitomize* our glorious Civilization – men such as Leonardo da Vinci, William Shakespeare, Frederick the Great, Johann Sebastian Bach, Richard Wagner, Giuseppe Verdi, et al. Likewise, for Dugin, Jews cannot be what they actually are: Culture-distorters that have corrupted, co-opted and undermined the Civilization of the West.

---

<sup>144</sup> Dugin, Alexander. *Eurasian Mission: An Introduction to Neo-Eurasianism*. U.K.: Arktos, 2014, p. 30.

It must also be emphasized that along with the hatred of the West, *geography worship* is another central tenet of Dugin’s “Eurasian” thought. Dugin apparently took the works of various Western geopolitical theorists, such as Karl Haushofer and Jean-François Thiriart, and interpreted their works to mean: *map worship* or the deification of cartography. Clearly most Eurasianists look at the map of Russia, they see the vast size of the country spanning eleven time zones from Baltic to Pacific, and they erroneously interpret this quantitative reality to mean qualitative truth. The racially heterogeneous masses that inhabit this land are non-factors, as race accounts for very little in the Eurasianists’ worldview.

Thus, all of the Eurasianists’ arguments are framed in terms of *tellurocratic Eurasia versus thalassocratic Anglo-America*. This is a false premise which presupposes that all of the diverse inhabitants of the “Eurasian” geographic sphere are spiritually and mentally oriented toward a tellurocratic (land-based) civilization, and that they are totally at odds with the thalassocratic (sea-based) “West.” The vast genetic and cultural differences that exist in Russia, from Baltic to Pacific, account for absolutely nothing in the Eurasianist worldview. The only thing that matters is the sprawling intercontinental soil which, allegedly, all these differing “Eurasian” peoples hold dear.

This is where one of the Eurasia movement slogans comes into play: “Soil before Blood” – a non-National Socialist catchphrase if there ever was one! Indeed, the Eurasianists absolutely idolize soil to the exclusion of all else, including *race*. They believe that soil is sacred for soil’s sake alone. When in reality it is the sacred feet of the Race that consecrate the trodden earth below. Truly, without *Blut* there would be no value whatsoever in the word *Boden*. This is not to say that environment does not play an important role in determining a People’s temperament – it does! However, Blood is of the utmost importance in determining the ultimate foundations – indeed, the very core – of one’s racial soul. Blood is absolutely sacred. To quote Rosenberg: **“We on our side do not deny very diverse influences: landscape and climate and political tradition; but all this is outweighed by blood and the blood linked character.”** Hence: **“Neither climate nor geography nor any other environmental influences are valid as ultimate explanations.”**<sup>145</sup>

---

<sup>145</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, pp. 14, 30.

Needless to say, comparing the wise words of Rosenberg to the foolish rant of Dugin is like comparing a Mercedes-Benz to a Yugo. Particularly revealing are the statements found in Dugin’s so-called “Manifesto of the Eurasianist Movement.” In this document one will notice the writer’s thoroughly *Soviet* mass-mentality, catering to all racial groups indiscriminately. One will also notice the pro-Oriental position he assumes, prostrating the Russian people before their Mongol, Hebrew, Coolie and Mohammedan masters. In true demagogic style Dugin declares:

To whom are we addressing the call to enter and to back our movement? To each Russian, educated and not, influential and the last of the dispossessed, to the worker and to the manager, to the needy and the well-off person, to the Russian *and the Tartar*, to the *orthodox Jew*, to the conservative and the modernist, to the student and to the defender of the law, to the soldier and the weaver, to the governor and the rock-musician.<sup>146</sup>

Under the section of his Manifesto titled “The Founding Fathers of Eurasism,” Dugin constructs an alternate Russian history based on the so-called “works” of Soviet historian Lev Gumilev (1912-1992) – a “history” so incredibly weak that it could not even hold its own as popular mythology. Again, Dugin’s pro-Orientalism, in the above-named section, is off the charts! There are simply no spiritual, ethnic, cultural, historical, political, social bases for a unified geopolitical entity called “Eurasia.” Nevertheless, Dugin maintains:

The founding-fathers of Eurasism...gave the highest possible estimation to the multi-national nature of the Russian State. They were especially attentive to the Turkish factor. The role of the heritage of Gengis-Khan, trustee of the Tartar statehood assimilated by Moscow in the XVI century, was seen as a decisive turn of Russia to the East, *to its origins*, to its own

---

<sup>146</sup> Alexander Dugin, “Eurasia Above All: Manifest of the Eurasist Movement,” *Arctogaia.com*, <http://www.arctogaia.com/public/eng/Manifesto.html>, accessed Sep. 5, 2014.

values... Russia was conceived by the Eurasists as the avant-garde of the East against the West.<sup>147</sup>

Throughout Dugin's works the recurring central themes are: anti-Western bias, pro-Orientalism, anti-racism, cultural relativism, and geopolitical multipolarism, which, when taken as a whole, can easily be interpreted as a blanket call for *multiracialism*. Incredibly, to make all of the above philosophies "work" in unison, Dugin does not fall back on any Eastern philosophical traditions (as he should!), but rather on the ideas of *Western* philosophers – primarily on the works and theories of René Guénon, Julius Evola, Francis Yockey, Jean-François Thiriart, Alain de Benoist and other figures who are popular in European New Right circles. So persistently does Dugin invoke the works of these men that, for the sake of legitimacy, he actually attempts to sell his rancid Eurasianism as a form of Traditionalism – or as he calls it: "Integral Traditionalism." Be that as it may, even the most casual observer must ask: where is the contemplation of Guénon, the discriminating elitism of Evola, or the Western Patriotism of Yockey? Where are these major themes in Dugin's "impressive" body of works?

In his tirades against what he perceives to be "the West," Dugin somehow believes himself to be avant-garde. In reality, the works of this poor misguided Russian peasant reflect a beaten man, abandoned by both the old Soviet state system and the forces of History; a man haunted by the ghost of past Russian glory and left with nothing but an affinity for the Prussian-Socialist ideal and a following of young "Eurasian" youths engrossed in the personality cult of "dear leader."

On the one hand, Dugin's popularity is understandable. First of all, he is a confident writer and speaker, he is well-accomplished, a polyglot, and above all he is a *good salesman*. This means people will listen to his message regardless of the facts. Secondly, he despises the current unipolar Global Capitalist order led by a corrupt United States government. Third, he is calling for the creation of a bloc of states, organizations and individuals that would collectively resist and impede the current globalist world order; a bloc that would be sympathetic to issues of state sovereignty and ethnic nationalism. What's more, Putin's Russia is viewed by many racialists in Europe and America to be the last stronghold of White Authoritarian rule on the planet.

---

<sup>147</sup> *Ibid.*

Upon closer inspection, however, one will find six major facts condemning the argument of those Western racialists who support Dugin's Eurasia: (1) the bloc of nations and political groups championed by Dugin to oppose U.S. hegemony are more than anti-Western in their rhetoric, they are thoroughly *non-Aryan*, as the vast majority of Dugin's non-Russian supporters come from the Asian, Muslim and Marxist dominated areas of the Third World and are often referred to by Dugin as the "Global Revolutionary Alliance"; (2) Dugin is a philo-Semite who has gone on record many times saying that the Jews are an integral part of Russian society, and not surprisingly he has denounced all of the alleged "Nazi crimes" committed against Jews such as the "Holocaust"; (3) Dugin unequivocally condemns German National Socialism in his book *The Fourth Political Theory* (2012); (4) Dugin is a "convinced anti-Racist" (in his own words),<sup>148</sup> (5) he is a cultural relativist; (6) Dugin's Russia is not a nation of Authority but one of corporate greed and *plunderocracy*. Russia's high rates of crime, poverty and death (when compared to Western nations) testify to this latter point, not to mention the fact that Moscow is currently home to the largest flock of billionaires in the world.

On the fifth point listed above, it must be stressed that Alexander Dugin is indeed an outspoken advocate of Boasian cultural relativism. His support for this Jew-contrived belief system permeates all of his major works, as he frequently cites Franz Boas as a credible authority and parrots the typical Judeo-liberal mantra: that it is impossible to rate any culture higher or lower than another because an accurate standard for judging cultures does not exist. More to the point, such a standard *cannot* exist for cultural relativists, like Dugin, who constantly accuse Western nations of "cultural racism" against all the "noble savages" of the Third World. As Dugin states in his 2014 book *Eurasian Mission*: "What we here and now call 'savage' might be called 'progress' tomorrow."<sup>149</sup> A quote from his 2012 book, *The Fourth Political Theory*, reinforces this relativistic premise: "When we study societies, we can only speak of the different types thereof. There is no general criterion to determine which is more developed, and which is less so."<sup>150</sup> Following

---

<sup>148</sup> See: "'Maoism Is Too Modern for Me' Says Alexander Dugin," *Democracy and Class Struggle* (Blog), <http://democracyandclasstruggle.blogspot.com/2015/03/maoism-is-too-modern-for-me-says.html>, pub. Mar. 26, 2015.

<sup>149</sup> Dugin, *Eurasian Mission*, *op. cit.*, p. 37.

<sup>150</sup> Dugin, Alexander. *The Fourth Political Theory*. London: Arktos, 2012, p. 62.

this last quote, Dugin cites the names of three influential Jew “scholars” in order to validate his claims: Lucien Lévy-Bruhl, Franz Boas, and Claude Lévi-Strauss.

Of course, we National Socialists are absolutely convinced that a standard for judging and ranking cultures does indeed exist. And that standard is: *Aryan (High Culture) versus Non-Aryan (Low Culture)*. Period. And so, for us, it is an absolute fact to say, for example, that a native of New Guinea is the product of a lower culture than a Chinaman, and that a Chinaman’s culture is inferior to a European’s. What is interesting about Dugin’s thoroughly liberal belief in cultural relativism is that this position he has taken highlights a complete contradiction in his allegedly anti-liberal Weltanschauung, whether it goes by the name of “Eurasianism” or “Fourth Political Theory” or anything else. To be certain, Dugin’s affirmation of cultural relativism *contradicts* and *undermines* his entire anti-liberal belief system. Thus, much like the simultaneous praise and disapproval he expresses in his works for postmodernism, Dugin’s inane worldview is *itself* a postmodern contradiction, which is to say, a purposeful, agenda-driven twisting of words – in essence, “spin.”

I am not going to pontificate any longer on the topic of A. Dugin and his beloved Eurasia project. Quite frankly there is nothing left to say. More than anything I have written, Dugin’s own statements are what damn him and his movement most. I will only close by saying that I admire the virile spirit of what I can only describe as the “Varangian” segment of the Russian populace. Certainly, there are two kinds of Russians in this world: One type that is superstitious and servile, oriented toward the East like the quintessential *muzhik* who instinctively bowed before his Mongol and Bolshevik overlords. And one type that is westward leaning like the bygone Germanic-Petrine ruling class – the kind that spawned the greatest Russian of all time: Peter the Great. To put it another way, in musical terms, there is one type of Russian that instinctively hums the dirge-like “Song of the Volga Boatmen,” and one which proudly revels in the glorious sounds of Tchaikovsky, Mussorgsky, Borodin, and Rimsky-Korsakov. Symbolically speaking, there can be no greater emblem for the inorganic, multicultural Russian state than the double-headed eagle – an emblem which perfectly mirrors the torn East-West nature of the dualistic Russian psyche.

Furthermore, it has been observed by more than a few experts on Russia that the *Western-oriented* Russians are typically fewer in number and generally Nordic-Aryan in appearance while the *Eastern-oriented* comprise the great bulk of the middle and lower strata of Russian society – essentially the old-time serfs who, as

a genetic type, still predominate in Russia and parts of eastern Ukraine. The ongoing War in Donbass highlights this great divide which separates Western-oriented Ukrainians from Eastern-oriented Russians. At its core, the conflict is a *racial-spiritual* one. This does not translate to mean that the war is being fought between two differing races or religious groups, as indeed the majority of all belligerents are both Eastern Slavs and Eastern Orthodox Christians. What it means is that on one side of the battlefield there are Ukrainians who look westward toward Europe as their natural ethno-spiritual epicenter, and on the other side there are Russians – Russians like Alexander Dugin who, in addition to calling for the mass genocide of all Ukrainians, openly admit that their spiritual nucleus lies in the East, amidst the former domains of the great Mongol Empire. Incidentally, this Eastern type includes within its ranks the thoroughly mixed Russian underclass which, as a whole, displays the racial characteristics of a combined East Baltic/Finno-Ugric/Turkic ancestry – a mongrelized caste that should be pushed ever eastward across the Urals toward its “Eurasian” spiritual-racial epicenter until the re-Aryanization of European Russia is complete. Thus, in the author’s opinion, Hitler was totally justified in his *Table Talk* tirades against such a contemptible and slovenly wretch as the *Eurasian* who calls himself a Russian.

However, before the simpletons jump to the false conclusion that “Hitler hated all Slavs,” the following should be noted: Hitler acknowledged the fact that a considerable number of Russians and Ukrainians are clearly Nordic/Germanic by race (particularly Ukrainians). On Ukrainian women, the Führer stated the following: **“These girls, bursting with health, would introduce a welcome strain into the race, for many of them are obviously of sound Germanic origin – otherwise, whence the fair, blue-eyed children? The best among them we will gradually assimilate and take into the Reich.”**<sup>151</sup> And indeed, many wartime orphans of Slavic speech and Nordic genes were adopted by loving German families.

On the overall health of the Ukrainian peasantry and the absolute certainty that many Ukrainians are descended from ancient Germanic peoples, the Führer had this to say: **“For the most part, these peasants are first-class stock. The remnants of the old Goths are still there, for though a language may**

---

<sup>151</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 267.

**disappear, the blood remains!”**<sup>152</sup> Likewise, a number of German leaders and Party officials recognized that the Cossack population within Russia (largely of Ukrainian origin) is noticeably more Aryan than the broader Russian population (i.e. the majority *muzhik* substratum). Thus, Goebbels promoted the long-suspected view that Cossacks are the direct blood-descendants of the ancient Goths.

In any event, it is enough to say, for now, that the National Socialist vision of Russia does not include non-Aryans among its citizens. Unlike Alexander Dugin’s multiracial view that “Muslims form a part of the Russian population, and … are an organic part of the whole,”<sup>153</sup> our National Socialist concept of Russia is of a liberated Aryan land. A land that, along with Ukraine, was once the *Urheimat* of the Proto-Indo-Germanic Kurgan culture – a *Russland* established centuries later by state-building Norsemen. This is the Russia to which every single Aryan Russian owes his very existence – a primordial Hyperborean land which is still deeply revered by those of true Germanic heritage, as the Blood Memory never forsakes the ancient lands it once called home. This is the Russia of the Varangian Norse, the Kievan Rus’, the Ukrainian peasant, the German settler, and the mighty Cossack hosts that conquered three-quarters of the modern Russian nation. They conquered not in the name of Orthodoxy or the utterly backward Muscovite state (as is commonly perceived), but for the uniquely *Germanic* quest for Land and Freedom. This is the *true Russia* – a land that is fundamentally *Aryan*. As for the Oriental minorities who dwell like parasites on the blood and labor of all true Russians – *they must either leave or perish!*

To conclude, National Socialism and “Eurasianism” are diametrically opposed ideologies. Any Western “racialist” who accepts the neo-Soviet ideas of Alexander Dugin is essentially cutting his own throat. The true among us should instead support the anti-Duginite/anti-Putinist initiatives of a variety of National Socialist forces actively operating inside both Russia and Ukraine. We must particularly support the heroic feats of our Ukrainian brothers who have been holding their own on two fronts – first of all, against a renewed and aggressive neo-Sovietism in the form of Putin’s proxy armies in Donbass, and secondly against the homegrown plutocrats who are strangling the Ukrainian nation (politically, economically, socially, and culturally) with foreign bourgeois values. We must therefore support indigenous Ukrainian National Socialism, which has a long and glorious history –

---

<sup>152</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 269.

<sup>153</sup> Dugin, *Eurasian Mission*, *op. cit.*, p. 169.

from the time of the Second World War, when the valiant SS Division “Galizien” battled its Bolshevik foes, to the present-day actions taken by political organizations like *Svoboda* and military units like *Azov Battalion*. Because, make no mistake about it: **the battle for the heart and soul of Ukraine will decide the future of the entire Aryan species worldwide.**

Just as Ukraine was once part of the original “Uranian” homeland or *Urheimat* of Proto-Indo-Germanic civilization, Ukraine is now the ultimate battleground of conflicting Aryan and anti-Aryan Ideas. In this regard, history has indeed come full circle! Moreover, the outcome of this War shall determine the destiny of the Aryan species for eons to come. Thankfully, there is still a sizeable (if not predominant) portion of the glorious Ukrainian Nation that is of pure Germanic ancestry, still remembering via Blood Memory its true origin – a living remnant that defiantly shouts: *Death to the Eurasianists! Death to all mongrels!*

## 22 – Environmental Stewardship Is a Vital Concern for the Ethno-State

“The unity of blood and soil must be restored.”

– Richard Walther Darré

“Without a healthy environment even the best genes will be destroyed, and without a sufficient amount of these genes, there will be nobody who can create a healthy environment.”

– Povl Riis-Knudsen, *National Socialism: The Biological Worldview*

Always taking precedence over the economy is the natural environment. Alongside racial and cultural matters, the environment is a primary concern for National Socialists, as it is on our *terra sacra*, our “sacred soil,” that the Race must live and flourish for countless generations hence. Respect for Nature is therefore essential. Our Aryan forebears understood this – men such as Ernst Haeckel, Madison Grant, Richard Walther Darré, Alfred Rosenberg and of course Adolf Hitler.

Environmental degradation is a very real phenomenon that has been plaguing the earth since the second half of the nineteenth century. In recent years, of course, the wholesale destruction of Mother Nature has picked up incredible speed. Polluted fresh-water sources, maritime oil spills, smog-filled skies, vast stretches of land and sea that are toxic and radioactive, the deforestation of even vaster wooded regions, and other such calamities are threatening to seal humanity’s fate as a doomed species in the 21st century. These manmade catastrophes have been coalescing with uncontrollable natural disasters at a record pace in the past few years. And with the decadent global system currently in place, the scope of these ecological disasters will only increase in severity.

To be sure: the current world economic and political system is to blame. In this regard, National Socialists *agree* with the Green Party folks. Where we disagree, however, is in our conviction as to what Force actually *controls* the current world system. The leftists (Greens included) typically believe that only Capitalism is to blame. They fail to acknowledge two additional interconnected truths: (1)

Capitalism's enabling political counterpart: liberal-democracy, and (2) Jewish control and manipulation of the Liberal Capitalist world system via Jewish International Banking (hence "Globalization").

The International Manipulators know that if a nation was to go *Green* by harnessing the varied forces of nature to provide energy, then that nation would (to a large extent) be free of the Manipulators' transnational political-economic domination. It is partly for this reason that the Ethno-State must nationalize all natural resources, utilities and vital industries – putting them fully in the hands of the State, to the great benefit of the Race. And so, the Ethno-State shall work toward total green energy conversion utilizing the natural gifts of Nature to the fullest.

In addition to "going green," the Ethno-State will initiate an extensive long-term program of environmental cleanup, so as to reverse much of the destruction that has already been done. Funding for "environmental restoration" programs shall be a prime concern for the State, as it is in the Aryan species' best interest to inhabit a clean and sustainable planet. Within the Reich entire cities shall be cleansed; programs of environmental restoration and restructuring shall be enacted in full measure. Wherever it is possible, concrete will be replaced with grass; brown-tide waterways with crystal clear water; decrepit old tenements with trees, flowers and finely manicured parklands. Any business or industry that violates the State-protected sanctity of the Aryan environment shall be tried and convicted, and its executive staff punished with long prison terms and hard labor. The future Aryan Leadership *must* possess this high level of passion and consequently *act* upon it, in order to preserve the natural inheritance of future generations.

As it stands now, Western cities are polluted, immoral and totally *putrid*. They are not the kinds of places that are conducive to racial and cultural hygiene. Rather, one finds all the human garbage, all the waste, weaklings and filth in our modern cities. Hence, the high percentage of blacks, Jews, homosexuals, leftists, deviant artists, Muslims, racial aliens and other assorted degenerates currently infesting our urban zones.

Without a hygienic environment it is absolutely impossible to either sustain or produce a healthy Race. As the great 20th century American conservationist Madison Grant stated in his 1916 work, *The Passing of the Great Race*: "The country villages and the farms are the nurseries of nations, while cities are consumers and seldom producers of men." Grant understood the ecological

conditions that were necessary for producing a healthy Race and Culture; that the ideal Aryan Cultivator of Civilization requires “exercise...and air, and cannot live under Ghetto conditions.”<sup>154</sup>

Since the overall health of the Race is so fundamentally tied to the health of the environment, the latter shall, in our coming society, *always* take precedence over monetary concerns. The country farm shall always prevail over the city bank. To quote the Führer: “The economy is something secondary.”<sup>155</sup> Race and environment, Blood and Soil, are primary. The integral relationship between eugenics and euthenics, biology and ecology, was superbly explained by Professor of Botany Ernst Lehmann in his 1934 work, *Biological Will*:

We recognize that separating humanity from nature, from the whole of life, leads to humankind’s own destruction and to the death of nations. Only through a re-integration of humanity into the whole of nature can our people be made stronger. That is the fundamental point of the biological tasks of our age. Humankind alone is no longer the focus of thought, but rather life as a whole... This striving toward connectedness with the totality of life, with nature itself, a nature into which we are born, this is the deepest meaning and the true essence of National Socialist thought.<sup>156</sup>

Also falling within the realm of environmental stewardship is the often neglected subject of Animal Rights. The Ethno-State shall enact a strict code of *Anti-Animal Cruelty laws*, which will prohibit the abuse, torture or neglect of all wildlife and domesticated pets. The following phrase represents official State policy regarding animals: “Domesticated animals need our love and care, wild animals need our respect.” The famous anti-vivisection laws of the Third Reich shall serve as a guide for all our future acts and edicts with respect to non-human life. Likewise, all conscientable citizens should seek to emulate the Eternal Führer’s own unsurpassed kindness to animals and his perpetual love of Nature in general.

---

<sup>154</sup> Grant, Madison. *The Passing of the Great Race*. New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons, 1916, p. 186.

<sup>155</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of September 18, 1922.

<sup>156</sup> Ernst Lehmann, *Biologischer Wille. Wege und Ziele biologischer Arbeit im neuen Reich*, München, 1934, pp. 10-11.



## 23 – National Socialism Is *OPPOSED* to Marxism

“I can come to no terms with a Weltanschauung which everywhere as its first act after gaining power is – not the liberation of the working people – but the liberation of the scum of humanity.”

– Adolf Hitler, Nuremberg Speech of Sep. 14, 1936

“Marxism is politically what Christianity is spiritually – both are insufferable lies pushed on a gullible humanity. And indeed, the founders of both ideas were non-Aryans and communists.”

– The Author

Through the years there has been a great misconception circulating about the social and economic nature of National Socialism – essentially, that it is no different than Marxism. This is a repugnant lie propagated by right-wing conservatives who deliberately want to obfuscate the truth (not unlike their Marxist rivals). The *truth* is that National Socialism is a third way and *better alternative* to both Capitalism and Marxism. Yet the very fact that the word “Socialism” appears in this much-maligned philosophy of ours is enough to make the pus-gutted banking class tremble in their boots. And well they should!

Nevertheless, we National Socialists believe that all of the innocently duped conservatives out there – i.e. all of the hardworking conservative members of the working and middle classes – ought to understand two facts about our Worldview: (1) Socialism is NOT Marxism, and (2) Socialism predates Marxism by thousands of years. On the first point, the Führer made the following crystal clear: *“‘National’ and ‘Social’ are two identical conceptions. It was only the Jew who succeeded, through falsifying the social idea and turning it into Marxism, not only in divorcing the social idea from the national, but in actually representing them as utterly contradictory.”*<sup>157</sup> Regarding the second point, the following must

---

<sup>157</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of April 12, 1922.

be understood: Marxism *is not* to be confused with the greater European socialist tradition that spanned the centuries.

Evidence of European socialism can be found as far back as the golden age of Sparta and perhaps even earlier. What differentiates Karl Marx's vision of socialism/communism from the European tradition is the fact that Marx was a *Jew*, and the absolute worst kind – a *radical-vengeful* Jew. He was the descendant of the hate-filled ghetto dweller; the kind whose ethnicity and ideological fanaticism (i.e. propensity for destruction) go hand in hand. Thus his philosophy was saturated with concepts that have always been popular among the Jewish merchant class; concepts like Jew supremacism, Materialism, culture distortion, gross perversion and immorality, usury, financial speculation, and a great disdain for manual labor and the peasantry. Whereas the majority of pre-Enlightenment socialist experiments were set up along spiritual lines, following the Christian monastic model, the Marxist experiment was solely *materialist* emphasizing the socio-economic argument of class warfare to the exclusion of all else.

As a secular Jewish distortion of European socialism, Marxism would be employed by Zionists, in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, to achieve the goal of procuring a Jewish state that would act as the world capital of International Communism. It is hardly shocking, therefore, that hordes of Zionists would go on to infiltrate the various European and Russian socialist parties in order to establish an international Jewish party elite. (Hence the Comintern set up by "Rabbi Lenin" and his Jewish acolytes.)

In this way, Marxism was a means to an end. Zionism was, teleologically speaking, the "End." It does not matter that Marx never admitted to being a Zionist, or even that he went on record saying derogatory things about his fellow Jews. Ultimately it was Marx's own Jewish materialist soul that his racial kinsmen understood and thus employed toward their own national-chauvinist (and paradoxically *un-Marxist*) goals. In other words, the Jews understood that they could use Marxism as an ideological weapon against the general honesty (or in their view, "naivety") of the Aryan Race. And *use* Marxism they did!

In the first five years of Soviet rule, according to official data put out by the Soviets themselves (and corroborated by reliable sources inside the USSR), approximately 1,860,000 people were executed by the state. The vast majority of the victims were Aryan Russians, Ukrainians, Belarusians, Germans, Lithuanians, Latvians, Estonians and other European peoples. Between 1921 and 1922 the

Soviet statistician, Oganowsky, estimated that no less than 5,200,000 people died of hunger as a result of the Soviet government's interference in agricultural production.<sup>158</sup> This is in addition to the 10 million or more Ukrainians who were deliberately starved to death by Jewish commissars in the Holodomor of the early 1930s. Many scholars agree that Stalin personally orchestrated this mass atrocity in order to eliminate the Ukrainian independence movement.

Ironically, if there is anything positive to be said of that villainous Georgian tyrant Stalin (and he certainly remains one of history's top villains!), it is this: the Judeo-Marxist opportunity to conquer the world through Communism ended when Stalin successfully neutralized Trotsky and the Left Opposition in 1928. This single act (alongside the unrelated National Socialist Revolution in Germany five years later) effectively thwarted the plans of the International Communist Jews of the Soviet Union and made Stalin a hated figure in the international Jewish press. Truly, in terms of the journalistic hate leveled at him by World Jewry, Stalin was (from 1928 on) second only to Adolf Hitler.

Now, this is not to say that a number of pro-Stalin Jews were not kept in top Soviet government positions throughout the entirety of Stalin's reign. (Here, Lazar Kaganovich comes to mind.) Neither should one mistakenly assume that Stalin did not make ready use of his "loyal Jews" whenever he deemed it necessary. But certainly, by the time of Stalin's death in 1953, the dream of a specifically *Communist* world (i.e. "Comintern") ruled by an all-powerful Jewish elite was no longer a possibility. This was due to Stalin's purging and deportation of countless Jew troublemakers (the so-called "rootless cosmopolitans") all throughout his reign. Even the great Francis Parker Yockey was forced to give Stalin his due accolades here.

Nevertheless, the vision of a *Finance Capitalist* world, patterned along the same lines of global Jewish domination, *did not* die out. Indeed, this particular vision has only grown in strength – to the point where the sinister world system known as "Globalization" is a dark reality for each and every non-Jewish inhabitant of this earth. This is why *Finance Capitalism* must be destroyed. It currently poses the greatest existential threat to the Aryan Race and what is left of Western Civilization.

---

<sup>158</sup> Goebbels, Joseph. *Communism with the Mask Off*. Reedy, WV: Liberty Bell Publications, N.d., pp. 12-13.

\* \* \*

When the usurious banking industry and the power of stock companies are finally destroyed, the Jewish cobra will no longer have any venom in his fangs. And what threat is a cobra if it is deprived of its only means of attack? Finance Capitalism, the flip-side of Marxism, is the venom that is currently poisoning the world. It is being employed by Jews and non-Jews alike, depriving nations and peoples of true sovereignty and the ability to develop culturally unique societies *independent* of Capitalist control. Capitalism must therefore be destroyed.

The economic system that we National Socialists demand (instead of Capitalism and Marxism) is *Folk Socialism* or *Racial Socialism*. We therefore demand a society which **outlaws**: (1) all forms of usury, (2) the accrual of fictitious capital or “interest,” and (3) all speculation on the labor and produce of others. We fundamentally demand that these three forms of economic slavery be *outlawed* upon the institution of the coming Reich. When this demand of the utmost importance is finally met, we could at least begin to live as freely and as honorably as our ancient ancestors who knew nothing whatsoever about the three evils above. As Tacitus reminds us, among the *Germani* “[t]he practice of usury and compound interest is unknown.”<sup>159</sup>

And so we demand a society in which all members of the National Community are able to develop freely, according to their own abilities and proclivities, and *without* being extorted by the corrupt banking system. We want a society in which High Culture, Tradition, and Racial Patriotism thrive. A society in which every member of the Folk possesses the resources to develop to his or her fullest potential, and thus a society which collectively possesses the greatest contempt for *greed* and *laziness*... or, in a word, *bureaucracy*.

Here, it is imperative to understand that the wanton accruement of capital fosters greed, promotes ignorance and strangles progress. Whether this accruement occurs on Wall Street or in secrecy behind State Capitalist Kremlin walls is immaterial. History proves that the result is the same. In both Capitalist and Marxist societies, the truly ambitious are prevented from rising and achieving their fullest potentials. True progress and *heroism* – which can only occur outside the economic realm – do not exist. Both Capitalism and Marxism concentrate wealth in the hands of a

---

<sup>159</sup> Tacitus. *Agricola and Germania*, trans. Harold Mattingly, rev. J. B. Rives (London: Penguin Books, 2009), p. 47.

corrupt and unworthy few, thereby sapping all of a society's creative energy. The Capitalist and Marxist masses are thus forced to work meaningless eight-hour jobs Monday through Friday, and even longer. The ideal of the money-grubbing businessman is Capitalism's greatest legacy, just as surely as the power-hungry *apparatchik* represents the Marxist-Leninist ideal. Meanwhile the truly important fields of Work are totally neglected, i.e. the Arts and Sciences, Medicine, Eugenics, etc.

The lust for unbridled individual power without form or purpose, the sheer *want* for material gain, the inner gluttony of a degenerated soul – these constitute the motivating emotional factors behind the subversive tactics of all political bureaucrats, especially the *Marxist* variety. Such individuals are neither concerned with the working class nor with "collective humanity" unless these concepts assist and thus enable the agitators to seize power.

True to its socially atomizing nature, Marxism is not really a collectivist creed at all, but an egocentric one stressing (like Anarchism) total self-liberation and self-gratification: "If it feels good, do it." Hence the felicitous myth of Marxism, the happy ideology (or rather *idiocy*) of unlimited bounty. Opposed to advancing a truly qualitative collective population, Marxism instead favors a *quantitative* collection of *individuals*, soulless and without personality – the same way Capitalism favors a quantitative collection of *consumers*. The decrepit Soviet-era tenement typifies this lack of Spirit or initiative from within.

The Marxist does not believe in any social order except that which empowers his bloodthirsty brood. He cares neither for the worker nor the peasant. The Marxist believes in Revolution, so he says, for the sake of a future utopia which he admits he will never see. Therefore, in reality, it is perfectly logical to conclude that the Marxist actually believes in Revolution for the sake of Revolution alone. In this regard, the Marxist is identical to the Nihilist. Or as Hitler put it: "Marxism invariably flows not only politically, but also culturally into Nihilism."<sup>160</sup> It is little wonder, therefore, that Nechayev's *Catechism of a Revolutionary* exposes the soul of the Marxist radical far better than either one of Marx's seminal works (*The Communist Manifesto* and *Das Kapital*).

Terms of empowerment, such as "the People" and "the working class," are used by the Marxist merely to dazzle and control the minds of the vulnerable herd, in

---

<sup>160</sup> Hitler – Nuremberg Speech of September 1, 1933.

order to make possible his *coup* and effectuate his bureaucratic “paradise.” A thoroughly Capitalist “Red China” is the natural result of such blatant opportunism – “betraying the Revolution,” as it were – in order to further the Marxist’s insatiable appetite for bureaucracy.

In a true Marxist society there is no room for the “People’s Power,” just as there is no room for individual personality. Also absent from Marxist society are such concepts as: racial pride, family values, High Culture, traditionalism, spirituality, duty, discipline, honor, loyalty – all the defining pillars of civilization. Such concepts have no place in a Marxist’s life. They are replaced with a phony “worker’s pride,” gender equality and other forms of anti-traditionalism, materialism, irresponsibility, immorality and cowardice (among many other negative attributes). Morally vacuous, Marxism clearly leads its followers down a path of nihilistic anomie, instilling in them a deep sense of isolation and despair.

Now then, what can be said of Karl Marx himself? Well, in outlaying his ideas Marx made it perfectly clear that he *himself* did not understand the nature of Capitalism. For Capitalism is an ethical and social system first, and only secondarily is it economic. The same can be said of Socialism. But true to his Jewish roots, Marx (whose real name was Moses Mordechai Levy) only contemplated the *economic* side of the equation. Also true to his Levantine blood, Marx was extremely anti-Aryan in his psychology. This is to say that his race-feeling was that of the typical class-warrior fanatic who wants to destroy the Culture of a Superior Organism. The same can be said of Marx’s spiritual-ethnic descendants on the Jew Left – the popes and proselytizers of his bastard Red Faith; personalities such as Rosa Luxemburg and Leon Trotsky. Such types belong to the same parasitical Materialist breed that arises and fattens, time and again, whenever a Civilization is in its crisis-mode – when, as Hitler described: “A reversal of all values sets in: what was good, now becomes bad, and what was bad, good. The heroic despised and the coward admired, the honest punished and the lazy rewarded. The decent person can only expect scorn, but the degenerate is praised. Strength experiences condemnation, but weakness glorification.”<sup>161</sup>

The class-warrior knows perfectly well that his type can only survive, at critical times like these, by acting in true viral fashion, spreading as a disease within the host Culture and neutralizing the host’s immune system. This means attacking and

---

<sup>161</sup> Hitler – Berlin Speech of January 30, 1934.

undermining a society's morality and tradition. Today's class-warrior Jews are descended from a long line of radical agitators, from the time of "Saint Paul" (i.e. Saul) to Abe Foxman.

Listed below are some of the fundamental differences between National Socialists and our perennial Marxist foes:

- National Socialists have great faith in man and his capabilities. Marxists have faith in machines and bureaucracy.
- National Socialists recognize the fact that man and his society can only be improved through better breeding or eugenics. Marxists only hope to improve society through social engineering programs, which have failed dismally all throughout the 20th century.
- National Socialists understand that Racial Purity, Patriarchy and High Culture represent the penultimate trio of necessary conditions for sustaining a great Civilization. Marxists look to economic, political and class relations (i.e. Materialism) as necessary conditions for constant "revolutionary" change.
- National Socialists recognize that Hierarchy is the only inherent Truth in the way the Cosmos operates. Marxists believe in the senseless, baseless and totally ridiculous absurdity of the Jacobin Revolution, i.e. Egalitarianism and other related myths.
- National Socialists value Meritocracy as the only human method by which to achieve true progress. Marxists believe in tokenism and welfarism – systems that only produce condescension, stagnation, decadence and disorder; systems totally opposed to the structured way in which the entire Cosmos operates.

- National Socialists always endeavor to work toward higher goals of achievement and progress, on both the individual and collective levels. Marxists only work toward collective mediocrity and mass leveling.
- National Socialists value authority, discipline, honor, duty, loyalty, and other age-old Aryan Virtues. Marxists value cowardice, pacifism, anarchy, self-abnegation and partisanship – the combined forces of Nihilism.

And so, we have finally come to the end of an *error!* Here we can finally recognize that *Marxist Communism does not work!* Even Fidel Castro was forced to admit this well-established fact some years ago. One can finally see that Marxism and Capitalism are but two sides of the same dull coin. Where one side spells IGNORANCE, the other spells GREED. In any case, both are inherently destructive worldviews, barriers to true Aryan innovation and revolutionary progress.

## 24 – Folk Socialism Is the Only Healthy Economic Foundation... *for Aryans*

“Socialism in itself is anything but an international creation.”

– Adolf Hitler, Munich Speech of Jul. 28, 1922

“Thus whoever wishes to be a nationalist today, must also be a socialist.”

– Alfred Rosenberg, *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*

Capitalist Globalization has wrought an unprecedented amount of suffering on the peoples of the earth and, as mentioned earlier, has contributed to great environmental destruction. Under this kind of economic system, the world is made “flat,” non-hierarchical and chaotic, perfectly matching the overlapping democratic and kindred Marxist political structures. Within such a Materialist matrix, economics is neither a topic of study nor an institutional framework of a society’s wealth; rather it is treated as the *divine spark* of all Creation. In the Global Capitalist worldview, *money* is man’s ultimate goal, and economics his *raison d’être*. National Socialists do not subscribe to this bleak and meaningless conception of Life. We are not Global Capitalists, we are not Financial Trotskyists.

We National Socialists conceive of an economic system that serves as a strong bulwark protecting the Race, but is *not the pinnacle* of all human aspirations as is believed by the brainwashed masses in the modern world of Global Capitalism. For us, racial *Nationalism* is both our initial motive and our final goal; it is our *raison d’être*. Socialism, on the other hand, is a protective mechanism employed for achieving our racial-Nationalist aims. To quote Dr. Alfred Rosenberg: “Nationalism in the most passionate form is the prerequisite and final goal of action. Socialism is state safeguarding of the individual under the mark of recognition of his individual honour and in favor of racial protection.”<sup>162</sup> Thus, National Socialists view the economy as being a giant commonwealth, a vast treasury that exists only to serve the *Volk*, and not vice versa. Hitler emphasized

---

<sup>162</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 367.

this in his Berlin Speech of March 23, 1933, stating: “The Folk does not live for the economy, and the economy does not exist for capital, rather capital serves the economy and the economy serves the Folk.” Hence the Third Position economic philosophy of National Socialism, which is neither Capitalist nor Marxist but *Folk Socialist* and *pro-Aryan*.

Naturally then, this Third Alternative is perfectly aligned to the racial, cultural, and political necessities – to the overarching *Destiny* – of the Aryan Race itself. It is defined by the principles of: **Non-Usury** (i.e. honest business practices), **Property Ownership**, and a **Labor-Based Economy** – the latter acting as the binding solvent upon which the entire system is backed. Hence the National Socialist economy is a fully integrated three-part system that will provide a racially hygienic environment in which no citizen of the Ethno-State will be exploited by devious economic policies, and in which all shall have an equal chance of ownership and success, the deciding factor being *ambition*.

Here, it is important to reiterate what was already mentioned in chapter 18: *The National Socialist economic system is not based on the gold standard, but on the superior principle of Aryan Labor*. This fact was made manifest during the 1930s, as Germany thrived like never before, while so many other nations wallowed in the mire of the Great Depression. In the words of the Führer: “We have made it possible, without gold and without foreign exchange, to maintain the value of the German mark. Behind the German mark stands the German capacity for work, while some foreign countries, suffocated by gold, have been compelled to devalue their currencies.”<sup>163</sup> And so, the greatest asset of our National Socialist economy is labor; likewise, our capital is backed, in full, by our own production. Therefore, the economic system founded by Hitler was and is superior to all others.

Under the National Socialist economic system: *what one produces, one owns*. In other words: the greater a worker’s productivity, the greater his wealth. The current system of financial slavery will cease to exist in our coming society. Thus, if it is discovered that any industry or business is exploiting and/or abusing its employees, the State shall prosecute all guilty parties and shut down their operations. The convicted shall then have their citizenship privileges revoked. This, in accordance with the Eternal Führer’s own sentiments (expressed in his Munich Speech of

---

<sup>163</sup> Battersby, James. *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler: Volumes 1 and 2*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 118.

April 24, 1923): “He who refuses to do honest work shall not be a citizen of the State.”

As for trade and commerce, it shall continue as before, but with two immutable stipulations: (1) there shall be no form of usury or speculation injected into the economic system, and (2) all trade and commerce shall be conducted amongst Aryans *only*. These two points serve as the combined fundamental basis of our economic philosophy.

*Never again* will non-Aryans be able to use capital to exploit and enslave Aryan workers. This is because *non-Aryans will not be included in either our society or our economic system*. It must be understood that, above all, the National Socialist system is Ethno-Nationalist, which is to say *race-conscious*. More than a mere economic system, this is a Folkish Worldview that provides no exception for any other race; it is exclusive. National Socialism upholds the belief that all of the fruits of the Aryan’s mind and labor, produced by him and through him, should naturally benefit *only* the Aryan himself. When the Ethno-State is established, never again will the Reich transfer any of its own generated wealth to the uncivilized states of the Third World. All business dealings, investments, technological instruction, and military cooperation shall cease between the DNA Reich and the Third World. These are fundamental prerequisites.

As for our first order of “business,” we must destroy the Global Capitalist system operating within our Aryan nations – a system of high interest loans and legalized global racketeering. The Global Capitalist order does not reward individuals according to true worth, but according to how fat one’s bank account is. When a multi-billion dollar corporation gets around the law in order to scam the gullible peons out of their hard-earned money (I say “gets around” the law because the ultra-rich never seem to be able to actually *break* any laws), the corporation is not only excused by the plutocratic government, but *provided with more of the peons’ money!* This is how Wall Street and the global banksters and big corporations are able to continue amassing their undeserved wealth. Global Capitalism is nothing more than *plunderocracy*, and so it must be destroyed and replaced with a more *natural* and *honest* system. National Socialist applied economics is the only viable system that can defeat Finance Capitalism and the mass-egalitarian ideology of Marxism. In fact, it can defeat these two soulless Materialist enemies precisely by *combining* the best features of both systems, and scrapping the rest.

Immediately upon the establishment of the Ethno-State, vital industries and natural resources necessary for Racial survival shall be nationalized. Such industries and resources fall within the category of “national property” and include: energy, water, communications, other utilities, public transportation, and the healthcare/medical professions – essentially all industries vital to the basic welfare of the Nation and its citizenry. A Central Bank shall also be established for the sake of maintaining a healthy economy. Other immediate changes include the following:

- The replacement of the current *Gesellschaft* system of horizontal-global exchange with a more orderly, structured, hierarchical and merit-based *National* system of *Gemeinschaft* (i.e. *Volksgemeinschaft*).
- The phasing out of all work related to typical wage-slave Capitalism, especially those industries which require veritable armies of labor. To accomplish our task, we must mechanize all production in these fields by utilitarian robotic means, making absolutely certain that, *at all times and without condition*, we Aryans are in full physical and mental control of the machines.
- An increase in technology will cause wages to rise and working hours to diminish, thereby allowing each citizen to devote much more of their time to Cultural endeavors, thus transforming the individual from *Homo economicus* to a veritable *Übermensch*.
- The outlawing of our current system of Marxist-backed labor unions; a system that is actually *preventing* working people from attaining better wages and working conditions; a system that is rotten to the core. These foul, blood-sucking syndicates only care about their bank accounts (*like all other professional Marxists!*).
- A National Socialist labor union, modeled entirely on its German Labor Front predecessor (*Deutsche Arbeitsfront*), shall

replace the existing Jew-Marxist “unions.” Through the National Socialist union, Aryan workers *and* employers shall take part in discussing and influencing economic decisions which affect themselves, their regions, and the broader Reich.

For those who dare to embrace our Worldview, the following cannot be stressed enough: *National Socialists are against both the inherent laziness of the Marxist system and the unbridled avarice of the Capitalist system.* One must understand that Marxism and Capitalism are but two sides of the same dull coin – philosophies seeking to fit a naturally vertical world into a horizontal frame; to make everything bland and uniform, from the same bland Big Mac that can be found in Detroit and Singapore, to the same drab gray apartment block still seen in Pyongyang and any number of former eastern bloc states. Both Marxism and Capitalism are philosophical currents striving to make economics the center of all existence. It should be clear that neither system is race-conscious – that they do not value Race at all. Whereas Marxism values the multiracial “brotherhood of man,” Capitalism values nothing but the unbridled hoarding of wealth. Both Marxist-inspired miscegenation and Wall Street’s plutocratic greed act as partners in destroying a race; the first by means of intensive social engineering programs and the second through the uprooting of entire nations and the transfer of peoples as commodities. And just as Marxism stifles ambition, Monopoly Capitalism devalues skill. Whereas one system *collectivizes*, the other *consumerizes*. Both systems rely on the mass-mentality; both are entirely *quantitative*, seeking to make all things *cheaper, faster and more abundant*. Conversely, National Socialism values qualitative principles like *ambition* and *skill*, and thus values *true worth*.

Most importantly, one should understand that the National Socialist conception of economics is purely ethical, as opposed to profit-driven. Within our economy (as in all other spheres) there exists a natural meritocratic infrastructure. Those who want to advance by means of their unrestrained ambition will do so. Those who are habitually lazy will also find a place in our society, but at the bottom of the ladder. And it must be made perfectly clear that there will be no room in our society *whatsoever* for dole-collecting parasites – this rule applies to Wall Street fat-cats as much as it does to lazy welfare recipients.

When the racial aspect is added to the State’s meritocratic economy, the result is a system of true *Volksgemeinschaft* (or “People’s Community”). Under a system of

*Volksgemeinschaft*, Race is valued as an Organic body responsible for the generation of all culture, politics, economics and related vehicles of human progress. All is created *by* the Race, and then necessarily *for* the Race's own benefit. Historically, this fundamentally Ethnic worldview was very much alive in the systems of ancient Sparta, Republican Rome, Anglo-Saxon England, the Viking communities of Northern Europe, and of course National Socialist Germany. Hence, the system of *Volksgemeinschaft* is one that National Socialists deeply revere and seek to implement in full.

Thus, the final nail in the coffin of the Communist Specter shall be hammered into place, and Capitalism will also be annihilated. An “ethical socialism” will develop in its stead. The kind envisioned and described by Francis Parker Yockey, which is to say: an ethical meritocracy and hierarchy all in one. As for the parasitic classes that contribute nothing, they will be liquidated. A tremendous leveling will then occur, followed by the rapid implementation of *Meritocracy* in all fields. And the latter will swiftly lead to *True Aristocracy*. Those who deserve power shall attain it. Leaders will not be chosen but will step forward and choose themselves. The slogans of our coming society shall be:

*For the destruction of Capitalism-Marxism, and the creation of the Overman!*

*Equality for none, Meritocracy for all!*

*Socialism for the Folk, not the Folk for Socialism!*

## 25 – Class Cooperation Is the Only Solution to Class Warfare

“The National Socialist state knows no ‘classes,’ but politically speaking only citizens with absolutely equal rights and accordingly equal general duties.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

“National Socialism is hence a fanatical and merciless enemy of any class division.”

– Adolf Hitler, Hameln Speech of Oct. 2, 1933

“It is [the Jew] who invented class-warfare, and the repudiation of this theory must therefore always be an anti-Jewish measure.”

– Martin Bormann, *Hitler’s Table Talk* (Night of 29th-30th Nov. 1944)

One of the greatest aspects of the National Socialist experience between 1933 and 1945 was the Third Reich’s total commitment to Labor and thus to battling the social injustice of *classism* (or *class warfare*). As the venerable Leon Degrelle confirmed in his lecture and short work *Epic: The Story of the Waffen SS*: “It had always been Hitler’s policy to oppose the ideology of class war with an ideology of class cooperation.” Degrelle quoted Hitler directly: “Class cooperation means that capitalists will never again treat the workers as mere economic components. Money is but one part of our economic life, the workers are more than machines to whom one throws a pay packet every week. The real wealth of Germany is its workers.”<sup>164</sup>

Today’s National Socialists have inherited this noble and emphatically *pro-worker* position. And so, ever attentive to the words of our Eternal Führer and drawing back on the lessons of history, we fully understand that there is NO PLACE for classism in a healthy Aryan society. This does not mean we advocate for the eradication of the classes or class warfare, as do the Marxists. Rather, we must disencumber ourselves from the burden of snobbishness or chauvinism between the social and economic classes.

---

<sup>164</sup> Degrelle, Leon. “Epic: The Story of the Waffen SS.” *The Journal of Historical Review*. Vol. 3, No. 4 (Winter 1982-83): 10-11. Web. 10 June 2014.

As for the occupational or professional differences that certainly do and must exist between the classes, we must follow the wise instruction of our Führer when he demanded that such “division[s] must never be so great as to sunder the ties of race.”<sup>165</sup> Every individual Aryan, regardless of occupation, must recognize that he or she is an integral part of the greater Aryan Folk. If this is not recognized, then the dreaded cancer of classism will eventually rear itself and spread its ravenous tentacles throughout society. And indeed, our National Socialist forebears fully understood just how harmful the classist mindset is to the overall psychological and emotional health of Folk and Nation. Such a display of plutocratic arrogance inevitably leads to class warfare and finally to the destruction of the Nation itself.

Here, it should be emphasized that the error of Marxism was not in its professed esteem of the working class. Indeed, all truly productive members of a race are its workers, both of the mind and the hand. But where Marxism deviated was in the following three areas: (1) its commitment to class warfare; (2) its corresponding adherence to international egalitarianism, and thus its failure to recognize key differences between the major divisions (species) of mankind; and (3) its refusal to acknowledge *culture* as a more important historical impetus than economics, since it is *culture* which is so closely linked to Race and pedigree. Hitler understood these major flaws in the Marxist ideology, as did the six million Communists who readily converted to National Socialism after Hitler came to power.

It is quite revealing that the workers *never* abandoned Hitler, but as Degrelle disclosed in his abovementioned lecture and essay, the upper classes most certainly *did* abandon him. Clearly, the converted working class leftists understood the Great Marxist Lie far better than the bourgeoisie. They experienced firsthand the deceitful tactics of the Jewish party cadres and their petty underlings – the union bosses.<sup>166</sup> The converted leftists also respected Hitler’s own working class background and thus his sincere pledge “to win over the anti-national camp.”<sup>167</sup> They understood him completely when, ten years before coming to power, he declared before the whole German Nation: “Without the help of the German workingman you will never regain a German Reich.”<sup>168</sup> They were filled with a

---

<sup>165</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of April 12, 1922.

<sup>166</sup> Similarly, I (the author) went through a radical period as well, in my late teens and 20s. Had it not been for this experience – had I not totally immersed myself in the worldview of the Enemy – I probably would not have become such a convinced National Socialist.

<sup>167</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 341.

<sup>168</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of April 24, 1923.

tremendous sense of pride when, less than four months in power, he reaffirmed his vows to the German working class stating: “I shall never in my life have any greater reason for pride than when at the end of my days I can say: I have won the German workingman for the German Reich.”<sup>169</sup>

Moreover, the workers knew that Hitler did not fault them for initially “taking the bait” of the deceitful Communist agitators; Hitler knew that they were essentially guiltless in the matter. The Führer made this perfectly clear in a *Table Talk* discussion (dated 14 Aug. 1941): “I don’t blame the small man for turning Communist; but I blame the intellectual who did nothing but exploit other people’s poverty for other ends.”<sup>170</sup> And so the converted working class leftists were eternally grateful to Hitler for his unconditional “welcoming home.” In short, he gave two things back to the worker: Dignity and Fatherland.

Many upper class conservatives, on the other hand, were not at all pleased with the worker-friendly policies of Hitler. They still secretly harbored animosity toward the working class all throughout the Third Reich era, wrongly assuming National Socialism to be just another strain of Marxism. Thus they did not possess even a basic understanding of the class-cooperative nature of National Socialism. We still have this great class-divide with us today between free-market “CONservatives” – typically the flag-waving *patriotard* types – and the racially-conscious yet socially-minded “blue-collar” Aryans who are proud of their union memberships. Irrespective of the fact that the Marxist union does not have the Aryan worker’s best interests in mind, the Aryan’s socially conscious worldview – his sense of *positive altruism* for his own – is nevertheless correct. His heart is in the right place. Hitler said it best in the following quote: “In [the Aryan] the instinct of self-preservation has reached the noblest form, since he willingly subordinates his own ego to the life of the community and, if the hour demands, even sacrifices it.”<sup>171</sup> *This*, my dear friends, is Positive Altruism plain and simple; indeed this one quote describes the Social aspect of the entire National Socialist Worldview.

Now on to the topic of the National Socialist labor union. This is a body, a unit, which is NOT a socio-economic leveraging organization, but rather a nationally integrated association of productive forces. In Hitler’s own words, “the National

---

<sup>169</sup> Hitler – Berlin, Congress of the German Work Front, Speech of May 10, 1933.

<sup>170</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 8.

<sup>171</sup> Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, *op. cit.*, p. 297.

Socialist trade union is no organ of class struggle, but an organ for representing occupational interests.”<sup>172</sup> Infinitely superior to the Marxist trade union which only specializes in class warfare terrorism, the National Socialist union fuses both the social *and* the racial aspects of the Aryan worker’s identity thereby providing him with true membership in the National Community and thus warranting the full protection of the State. The National Socialist worker is thus a true *Kamerad*, meaning that he has worth or *value*. Indeed, the function of the National Socialist union is nothing other than the mission of National Socialism itself and can be summed up in one sentence (taken from *Mein Kampf*): “*All working together for the preservation and safeguarding of our people and our state, in accordance with the abilities and strength innate in the individual and trained by the national community.*”<sup>173</sup> In other words there is no separation or barrier existing between the individual and the national collective – duties must be performed reciprocally and to the benefit of both the individual and the collective. Naturally then, all productive members of the Folk are to be considered as National comrades or *Volksgenossen*.

An ironic thing about the Marxist experiment is that its leaders and agitators so often invoke the word “comrade,” yet they have no true understanding of what that word actually means. They do not realize that true comradeship is only to be found in a homogenous society which values its Folk above all else. The Marxist worker is not valued by his society; he can only attain the level of “cog in the wheel,” so to speak. There is no advancing in Marxist society; everyone possesses the same *lack of rights*, and so true comradeship (i.e. *Kameradschaft*) – which can only arise under conditions of merit-based worth – is nowhere to be found. Naturally then, the Marxist experiment esteems a dying monolithic organism in which all bodily functions are paradoxically performed by a single dying party organ. National Socialism, on the other hand, values the intrinsic worth of a truly vivacious National Community and, necessarily, it values the *contributions* of all its diverse parts.

As to the division between worker and employer, *there must not be one*. Both groups must be considered equal in their worth as *producers*, as both are equally responsible for the interdependent manual and intellectual growth of the National Community. On this subject we must again heed the wisdom of the Führer:

---

<sup>172</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 600.

<sup>173</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 602.

The National Socialist worker must know that the prosperity of the national economy means his own material happiness. The National Socialist employer must know that the happiness and contentment of his workers is the premise for the existence and development of his own economic greatness. National Socialist workers and National Socialist employers are *both* servants and guardians of the national community as a whole.<sup>174</sup>

Therefore, it must be understood by all the productive members of the National Community that the work of the manual laborer is just as important as the opportunity provided to him by his employer; the resultant work of the hand is of equal value to the causal work of the mind. Likewise, the productive classes are equal in their worth. The work of the farmer is just as important and valuable as the work of the medical doctor. The labor of the mechanic is just as vital and meaningful as the groundbreaking achievements of the inventor or pioneer. The labor intensive task of the kindergarten teacher is just as essential as the intellectual output of the graduate school professor. Without the one, there could not be the other. Rosenberg emphasized this fact by drawing special attention to the organic unity of National Socialist Labor. As he put it: “Employers and workers are not individualities in themselves but parts of an organic whole, without which they all would not signify anything.”<sup>175</sup>

Clearly then, *anti-classism* is more than just common sense – it is a vital prerequisite for maintaining a vibrant organic People’s Community wherein all individuals function to their fullest capacity within a healthy meritocratic social collective. To put it another way, allegorically, each of the individual parts of the Aryan Body are equal in their worth; all are vital to the total health of the Body itself. The shoulder, the arm, the wrist, the hand – one is just as important as the others, and one cannot function optimally without the others. The same parallel can be drawn among all the professions and occupations of our Aryan laboring classes. And so, classism – *and not the socio-economic classes themselves* – must be rooted out wherever it is found.

---

<sup>174</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 601.

<sup>175</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *The Myth of the Twentieth Century*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 386.

To this end, all Aryan young adults (ages 18 to 25), regardless of class or gender, must serve for a specified number of months in the Reich Labor Service (i.e. *Reichsarbeitsdienst*). For men pursuing a military path, they must complete six months in the RLS prior to their military service. The Reich Labor Service will be grounded firmly in the timeless principles of National Socialist Labor and will draw inspiration from the many towering achievements of its Third Reich predecessor, particularly in the civic, agricultural and military spheres.

Tasks will be based, for the most part, on one's prior educational training and natural abilities or talents. Yet there will also be tasks for the individual to perform that do not match either his educational background or prospective line of work. This is done in order to introduce one to the demands of an unfamiliar line of work, thereby instilling in the laborer a deep respect and appreciation for such work, and moreover an appreciation and respect for those National *Kameraden* who make their living by it. In the words of Battersby: **“What is necessary is to teach each class and profession the importance of the others. All together [they] form one mighty body: laborer, peasant, and professional man.”**<sup>176</sup>

Such is the mission of the Reich Labor Service – to instill the value of hard work in the youth of the Nation, and to make them understand that through their labor, and by the sweat of their own brows, they are individually and collectively fulfilling a sacred duty in service to the Nation as a whole. Thus, they will come to realize that they have attained great honor in the eyes of the Nation, and there can be no greater honor than serving one's own Volk. To quote the Führer:

*In a time when millions live among us without an understanding for the significance of manual laborers, we want to educate the German Folk through the work service to the realization that manual labor does not shame, does not dishonor, but rather...bestows honor on whomever fulfills it with a loyal and honest purpose.*<sup>177</sup>

---

<sup>176</sup> Battersby, James. *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler: Volumes 1 and 2*. Wentzville, MO: Invictus Books, 2011, p. 116. (Of course, Battersby based his words on those of the Eternal Führer, who stated the following in his Berlin Speech of May 1, 1933: **“We want to go to the worker and to the peasant in order to teach them that without German spirit there is no German life, that all of them together must form a great community: Spirit, mind and fist, worker, peasant and burgher.”**)

<sup>177</sup> Hitler – Berlin Speech of May 1, 1933.



## 26 – National Socialism Is Diametrically Opposed to: *Finance Capitalist Trotskyism*

“The development of Germany was much too clear in my eyes for me not to know that the hardest battle would have to be fought, not against hostile nations, but against international capital.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

Although most Americans still believe their government stood fast against Communism during the Cold War, this *myth* must be heavily scrutinized. And to do this, one must first answer the question: What were the chief ideological values and objectives of International Communism that the U.S. was ostensibly “fighting”?

Answer: **Radical Progressivism** (Anti-Tradition), **Materialism**, **Collectivist Mass-Leveling** (Racial and Gender Equality), **Internationalism** (the eradication of national borders), Anti-Classism, and Socialism. Of these, only the latter two were prevented from taking root in American society; this is because Anti-Classism and Socialism are not inherently Jewish concepts. In all other respects, however, the United States and its NATO vassals were *far more* successful than the Soviet bloc in implementing the distinctly *Judeo-Marxist* goals listed above (in bold print).

Throughout the twentieth century the U.S. government poured vast amounts of money into the radical mass leveling of American society. This long-term policy was made perfectly clear to the American people after the passage of the 1964 Civil Rights Act. From that year forward, an ever-increasing number of brainwashed Americans willingly embraced the liberal-leftist values foisted upon them by their political masters and cultural “icons” in the media. Thus, as the Jew-Trotskyite-Neocon Nathan Glazer proudly boasted in the title of his 1998 book, “*We are all Multiculturalists now.*”

And so it does not matter whether or not “John Q. Public” is a Democrat or a Republican. The fact of the matter is that ALL of the American political elites have accepted the International Communist ideology or what can be termed *mass*

*leveling* or *mass-hyper-egalitarianism*. Under this ideology, every denizen of the planet possesses the same rights (or *lack* of rights) so long as the dogma of racial equality and the fact of Jewish hegemony are *never* brought into question. If one should rebel, what follows is his or her branding as a “racist.” Public censuring and total social alienation – loss of friends, livelihood and even one’s own family – inevitably come next. This is Trotskyism plain and simple. In fact it was Trotsky himself who first coined the term “racist” in 1927. Needless to say, Cultural Marxism or so-called “political correctness” falls clearly within the ideological schema of Trotskyism.

For those who might not be aware, Leon Trotsky was the chief proponent of International Bolshevism in the USSR until Joseph Stalin banished Trotsky and much of his Jewish cabal (the Left Opposition) in 1928. Those Trotskyites who remained in the Soviet Union either recanted or were subjected to a series of purges. Here it is important to recall Stalin’s chief accusation against the Trotskyites: that they were the *paid agents of international capitalism*. The validity of Stalin’s claim is glaringly clear if one conducts the proper research. Indeed, one will see the well-documented collusion between Monopoly Capitalism, the Federal Reserve, and Leon Trotsky – three of the foremost pawns of World Jewry. And thus the “Red Menace” turns out to have been much more of a *Green Menace*, due to the vast amount of U.S. greenbacks which *funded* the cause of International Revolution.

For example, Leon Trotsky (real name: Lev Bronshtein) was admitted into the United States during World War I, and welcomed with open arms by his fellow radical Jews in New York City. Yet far from living the meager lifestyle of a “comrade worker,” Trotsky lived high off the hog, owning one of the city’s first refrigerator units and frequently being chauffeured around in a limousine. What is more, President Woodrow Wilson provided Trotsky with a passport to return to Russia to advance the cause of revolution. This is not at all surprising when considering the fact that Wilson had one of the most manipulated, Jew-run administrations in U.S. history. Some of Wilson’s most influential and “trusted” advisors were: Paul Warburg, Henry Morgenthau, Louis Brandeis, Bernard Baruch, and Rabbi Stephen Wise (just to name a few). These same folks were instrumental in the establishment of the Federal Reserve Bank.

The transfer of vast amounts of Wall Street money to Marxist revolutionaries is indisputable when one follows the paper trail. Just a sample of the investigative work proves the following:

- William Boyce Thompson – a *shabbos goy* director of the Federal Reserve and a large stockholder in the Rockefeller/Rothschild-controlled Chase Bank, donated 1 million dollars to the Bolshevik Revolution for propaganda purposes.
- Eugene Boissevain – a prominent New York banker of Dutch “Huguenot” extraction connected to Guaranty Trust Company, personally financed John Reed, the American member of the Third International executive committee. Reed was famously portrayed by Warren Beatty in the 1981 film *Reds*.
- Guaranty Trust also directly financed Ludwig Martens, the first Soviet ambassador to the United States. Martens had also been vice president of the Jew engineering firm Weinberg & Posner.
- Wall Street bigwig Alexander Gumberg (another Jew) was the chief Bolshevik agent in Scandinavia; he also had connections to Chase Bank.
- Most of the pro-Bolshevik support originated from one single address: 120 Broadway, New York City. The vehicle for American-based pro-Bolshevik activity was AIC (American International Corporation). Also located at 120 Broadway were: Weinberg & Posner, the Bankers Club and the Federal Reserve Bank. Guaranty Trust Company was right next door at 140 Broadway. All of these institutions were/are run by *Jews*.
- In 1923, when the Soviets formed Ruskombank (their first international bank), a Jew by the name of Max May became one of its directors. May also happened to be vice president of the

Guaranty Trust Company, which, not surprisingly, came to represent Ruskombank in the U.S.

And so, a clear picture emerges after a thorough investigation of the facts: Big Business, the Federal Reserve Bank, and Leon Trotsky (the true successor of Karl Marx), *all firmly under the control of World Jewry*, worked in collusion to bring about a Communist regime inside Russia with two ultimate goals: (1) the neutralization of all business competition that could pose a threat to the monopolistic hegemony of the Rothschilds (i.e. Wall Street and London), and (2) the promotion of a radical world agenda.

There is, of course, much evidence behind the latter point, as – throughout the early years of the twentieth century – a great number of non-Jewish businessmen and politicians had gone on record stating their amazement at the brazen fanaticism of their Jewish counterparts, i.e. the latter’s support for social experimentation of all kinds. Typically, the more outrageous the cause, the more funding it received. Thus, the ideology of International Communism (aka Marxism aka Judeo-Bolshevism) may well have been born in 1848 – the year Marx published his infamous drivel. But as a viable *political force*, International Communism was *created and bankrolled* by the bankers and radical agitators of World Jewry in the midst of World War I.

By the time of the 1930s, mass droves of these radical agitators (the Trotskyite Jews) immigrated to the United States where they were then welcomed with open arms by the Roosevelt administration. Immediately they burrowed like plague-bearing rats into positions of power within the Democratic Party. Many – like Irving Kristol, Norman Podhoretz, Nathan Glazer, Daniel Bell, and Irving Howe – also found the Republican Party to be just as easy to infiltrate, yet under the Trotskyite guise of “Neoconservatism.” In time, the GOP was successfully commandeered by the sons of these “former” Trotskyites – by second generation Neocons like William Kristol, Richard Perle, Paul Wolfowitz, John Podhoretz, et al.

This second generation of parasites would go on to form the backbone of the Neoconservative Movement of the 1990s and 2000s. Hence the iniquitous rise of the Neocons – a rabid group of radical Jews masquerading as free-market advocates and whose political trademark can be found in virtually every one of their works and speeches through the use of the word “Globalization.” This

trademark of theirs is simply another way of saying “Internationalism.” And so, there can be no better example of seeing how Finance Capitalism and Judeo-Marxism are indeed two sides of the same filthy International-Jew coin.

Hitler was of course well aware of this particular brand of Jew chicanery. Long before coming to power he explained the great Jewish deception in his Munich Speech of July 28, 1922:

[O]ne can see constantly how wonderfully the Stock Exchange Jew and the leader of the workers...co-operate. They both pursue one common policy and a single aim. Moses Kohn on the one side encourages his association to refuse the workers' demands, while his brother Isaac in the factory incites the masses and shouts, “Look at them! They only want to oppress you! Shake off your fetters.”<sup>178</sup>

In keeping with the above scheme (i.e. the deceitful strategy of the Hegelian Dialectic), it could rightly be said that the Cold War was eventually won *neither* by Capitalism (Thesis) *nor* Communism (Antithesis), but by *Finance Capitalist Trotskyites* – the deceptive ***International Synthesis*** of the two. To put it another way: the Marxists did indeed gain their International State, but it was ultimately a State governed by Big Business. To quote the Führer: “They have their international state: international finance governs.”<sup>179</sup> National Socialism is therefore vehemently opposed to the diabolical synthesis – *the unholy union* – of both systems, i.e. the Jew extortionist racket which currently runs the world under the guise of “Globalization.”

---

<sup>178</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of July 28, 1922.

<sup>179</sup> Hitler – Munich Speech of April 27, 1923.

## 27 – The Swastika Must Be Reclaimed

“As National Socialists, we see our program in our flag... [I]n the *swastika* [we see] the mission of the struggle for the victory of the Aryan man.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*

The Swastika is a Divine Pictogram. With its symmetrical geometric design, the Swastika is a uniquely Hyperborean emblem denoting balance, eternal dynamism, and the complete perfection of the Cosmic order. In the words of Norman Lowell (leader of Imperium Europa): “The Swastika is the primordial emblem of a Higher Power. A Sacred Symbol of that ultimate Cosmic Force behind all Creation. The Will of the Universe... It is the sign of Godhood. It is the sign of Aryan Destiny.”<sup>180</sup>

Hence, the Swastika design appears in the natural world, both on the micro and macro levels, as a naturally occurring geometric pattern of Cosmic Order and Rhythm. On the micro level the Swastika can be found in DNA molecules, crystals, and fractals; and on the macro level in hurricanes and spiral shaped galaxies. Certainly, in the opinion of the National Socialist, the Swastika is the most powerful symbol in the Universe – a Symbol representing the universal language of sacred science, which is to say: the long-forgotten “Science of the Spirit.”

Etymologically, the word Swastika is derived from the ancient Sanskrit words *su*, meaning “well,” and *asti* which means “being.” And so, the word *Swastika* literally means “well-being.” Historically a symbol of good fortune the world over, the Swastika has also been referred to as: the Gammadion, the Hakenkreuz, the Sun Wheel, Thor’s Hammer, and the Fylfot.

Known to have been with humanity since Paleolithic times, the Swastika has been found everywhere the ancient Indo-Germanic tribes wandered – from Scandinavia to the Subcontinent. Perhaps the earliest known depictions of the Swastika have been found in the “Vinča symbols” of Neolithic Europe. The Vinča

<sup>180</sup> Lowell, Norman. *Imperium Europa: The Book that Changed the World*. Imperium Publishing, 2009, p. 426.

culture inhabited southeastern Europe between 5500 and 4500 BC. The Vinča people developed a pictographic system of written communication, probably for religious purposes, which appeared centuries before the Sumerian cuneiform. There are at least two different forms of the Vinča Swastika represented among the cache of symbols discovered at a Serbian site in 1908. Truly, wherever the Swastika is found, ruins of a once great civilization are never far away.

Today, it is popular (even “trendy”) to fly a diverse variety of flags at pro-White rallies and demonstrations worldwide. What the groups attending these events have in common, besides their professed love of Race, is that the vast majority NEVER fly the quintessential Aryan Symbol on their banners – the Swastika. In fact, many of these groups have made it perfectly clear, in their petty and often conflicting ideologies, that the Swastika is something to be ashamed of. If true, this naturally demands that one should also be ashamed of their Aryan racial inheritance. Of course, a number of European countries have outlawed the public display of our most Sacred Symbol, so it is not really fair to condemn those who decide against flying it in such places. However, any “pro-White” who would consciously refuse to fly the Swastika in countries *where it is still perfectly legal to do so* is no kind of Aryan at all!

We National Socialists – always brutally honest with ourselves and others – *demand* ideological truthfulness and consistency. We *never* cower before the on-rushing tidal waves of Jew/liberal propaganda against our Race and Culture. We understand that there has *never* existed a symbol as feared and loathed as the Swastika – the most Sacred Symbol of the Aryan Race. We further understand that the Swastika is feared precisely for that very reason – because it represents all aspects of Aryanism and Aryan values to the absolute fullest. As our Eternal Leader weighed in on the subject: “[I]n the *swastika* [we see] the mission of the struggle for the victory of the Aryan man.”<sup>181</sup>

Hence this Swastika of ours is honored, depicted and carried in the clockwise (i.e. National Socialist) position, denoting expansion and the perennial Aryan quest to bring Order out of Chaos. It is tilted at a 45-degree angle in order to represent the *unending Mission* to achieve Aryan Perfection in all ways possible. The counterclockwise (reverse) Swastika is also National Socialist (which is to say *Aryan*), but represents a “return to the Origin” – the Divine **Ur**-igin (in runic

---

<sup>181</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 497.

terms). This is the National Socialist Swastika as seen from the “back of the flag,” so to speak. In any case, both positions – clockwise and counterclockwise – represent different yet complementary means toward achieving the same Eternal Goals.

As a pictogram, the Swastika has historically symbolized the Sun, the Pole Star, Thor’s Hammer (aka Mjölnir), and also the twin forces of Lightning and Victory, as the Swastika is essentially two Sig runes crossed. These Sig runes can also stand for: the *Schutzstaffel* (SS) and the esoteric Aryan symbol of the *Schwarze Sonne* (Black Sun). Mathematically, the Swastika represents numerological perfection, particularly with regard to the universally accepted supremacy of the number 144. For example, the Swastika contains in its limbs: 12 points that are triangular (3), and 4 arms. When one multiplies  $12 \times 3 \times 4$ , one comes to the **Sacred Number 144**.

And so, for the abovementioned reasons – and the many more which we do not have time to present here – it is imperative: We MUST reclaim our Sacred Symbol – a Symbol which, as Rosenberg once said, “unchains the racial world-revolution”; a Symbol given to us by the Great Cosmic Power. A Symbol that is as precious to us as our very own Sacred DNA. We, Aryan Nobles, MUST reclaim our Holy Swastika, as we feel absolutely *naked* without it. To refuse to do so would constitute both supine cowardice and the very essence of ignobility.

## 28 – The Aryan Pagan Tradition Is the ONLY Legitimate Form of Aryan Religion

“We have no sort of use for a fairy story invented by the Jews. The fate of a few filthy, lousy Jews and epileptics is not worth bothering about.”

— Adolf Hitler, *Hitler’s Table Talk* (11th August 1942, evening)

“What religion is, however, we shall first have to learn from the Indo-Aryans, for we have forgotten it.”

— Houston Stewart Chamberlain, *Aryan Worldview*

“For the Germanic peoples true religion is founded in race.... Religion for the Aryan is Race; and Race is Religion.”

— James L. Battersby, *The Holy Book of Adolf Hitler*

As those who possess a fundamentally correct view of history, together with a deep reverence for our ancestors, it is impossible for true National Socialists to take a blasé attitude toward religion. To do so would constitute a giant cop-out – to “turn the other cheek,” as it were – while our racial Kinsmen continue their downward spiral into the Judeo-Materialist abyss of abject spiritual decadence. The simple truth is that religion DOES matter, and the influence of religion is all-pervasive, far-reaching (spanning the millennia), and all too often duplicitously used as an instrument of *exploitation* and *genocide*.

Now right away, there will be those who, regardless of the quotes cited above, will insist that Adolf Hitler was a Christian. They will do so simply because he was born in Catholic Austria and had made a number of statements in his speeches admiring Jesus’s struggle against the Temple Jews. However, there are at least a few conclusive facts which damn the arguments of the “Christian Hitler” crowd straight to hell!

Firstly, all true Aryans understand the fundamental nature of the Jew, and so admiring Jesus’s resolve to drive the money-changers from the Temple is certainly

an act with which we can all sympathize, regardless of the near certainty that this “historical event” never took place.

Secondly, National Socialism is a Nature-oriented philosophy, in tune with the immutable laws which govern the entire Cosmos. As such, National Socialism cannot possibly concern itself with Jewish-derived myths, superstitions, and religious customs. Such things have absolutely no basis in scientific fact; they are *untruthful*, and thus *anti-Aryan* by definition, because true Aryans cannot lie.

Thirdly, those who believe Hitler was a Christian know nothing of the man himself. Indeed, they are particularly ignorant of his *National Socialist* devotion to science and thus to a naturalistic view of man’s place in the Cosmos.

Fourthly, there is a considerable amount of testimony provided by those closest to Hitler which corroborates the view that he was not a Christian. For example, Alfred Rosenberg had this to say in his *Memoirs*: “As for the Christian concept of God, Hitler definitely rejected it in private conversations.”<sup>182</sup> And certainly, *Hitler’s Table Talk* backs up this claim as well.

Fifthly, Hitler, as the quintessential Leader “against Time,” *needed* to forge alliances with the Christians of Germany in order to come to power. In Weimar Germany, the Christian political elites controlled a vast range of vital national interests. Did Hitler pay a price for his alliances with the Christian political class? *Absolutely*. In the long run, the anti-SS Christian factions within the government and military (in league with closet-Freemasons and the degenerated Prussian nobility) cost Hitler the war. And yet, far from being unaware of the political concessions he had made for Germany’s sake alone, Hitler still promoted the nobler esoteric brand of the Christian faith, often referred to as Positive Christianity.<sup>183</sup>

Nevertheless, if we National Socialists follow the teachings of our most Holy Book, *Mein Kampf*, it is clear that what Hitler refers to as the “Lord,” the “Almighty Creator” or “God,” is a Supreme Force within and perhaps beyond the Cosmos. This Supreme Force is not Nature, *per se*, but that which works behind and through Nature. Hitler spoke on this topic in his *Table Talk* discussions, stating

---

<sup>182</sup> Rosenberg, Alfred. *Memoirs*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2015, p. 159.

<sup>183</sup> By 1940 Hitler had ceased promoting Positive Christianity in his public speeches. For more on the topic of Hitler’s true beliefs on Christianity, I encourage the reader to procure a copy of *Hitler’s Table Talk* – a series of candid conversations and monologues transcribed by the venerable Martin Bormann and a team of specially selected officers.

the following: “Man has discovered in nature the wonderful notion of that allmighty being whose law he worships. Fundamentally in everyone there is the feeling for this almighty, which we call God (that is to say, the dominion of natural laws throughout the whole universe).”<sup>184</sup> Likewise, what Hitler refers to as the “Image of the Lord” is Nature’s Supreme Creation: the *Aryan*.

Naturally then, our Eternal Leader believed with all his heart that *communication with Nature* was the highest form of spiritual piety. This was elucidated for us in the following quote: “I think the man who contemplates the universe with his eyes wide open is the man with the greatest amount of natural piety: not in the religious sense, but in the sense of an intimate harmony with things.”<sup>185</sup> (Spoken with the soul of a true Artist!)

As for otherworldly “commandments,” the Führer clearly stated in his *Table Talk* discussions that he accepted only one: **“If I can accept a divine Commandment, it’s this one: ‘Thou shalt preserve the species.’”**<sup>186</sup> Evidently, Hitler understood the symbiotic relationship between both the Divine and the Divinely Created – which is to say the relationship between the Cosmic (or perhaps *trans-Cosmic*) Progenitor, and the Aryan Offspring. And so, there is nothing in either *Mein Kampf* or *Table Talk* to suggest that our Eternal Führer was anything but a racially conscious – not to mention *logically minded* – Aryan panentheist.

Now on to Paganism: It is a fact of history, and hardly an ideological prejudice, that the genetic purity of the Aryan Race remained constant over the course of countless millennia, from the darkest depths of our prehistory up until the establishment of the Papal Tyranny. And knowing the integrated relationship that exists between Race and Spirit (as outlined earlier), we National Socialists understand that our ancestors’ purity of Race absolutely *depended* on a comparable purity of Spirit, and thus on the preservation of their unique Aryan Pagan spiritual traditions. However, once the Aryan Man of the North adopted the Materialist Man of the South’s innately corrupted ways (vis-à-vis Christianity), the Aryan Man inevitably began his descent into the muddy realm of mongrelization and sheer sub-humanism.

---

<sup>184</sup> Bormann, Martin. *Hitler’s Table Talk*. N.p.: Ostara Publications, 2012, p. 2.

<sup>185</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>186</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 61. There is a similar quote on the very next page (62): “I dream of a state of affairs in which every man would know that he lives and dies for the preservation of the species.”

Countless historical examples can be provided of the negative effects of Aryan Man’s adoption of non-Aryan values and traditions. One need only think of what had happened to the original Indo-Aryans who adopted the superstitious/ritualistic traditions of the black Dravidians, and also how the ancient Romans perished once they turned their back on their own rustic gods and began worshipping their inbred emperors (a typical practice among the mongrelized populations of the East). From there it was only one minor step toward the full embracement of Christianity – a truly *alien* Semitic creed calling for the total acceptance of a plethora of non-Aryan virtues. Chief among them, of course, was *the love of one’s enemies* – and thus naturally, the mandatory love for the Greatest Enemy of all.

“Verily, verily I say unto you” who are reading this: the Semite was virtually unknown in Europe prior to the arrival of Christianity. It was only *after* the arrival of this alien, with his race-mixing creed, that the purity of the Aryan Race began to be compromised, and profoundly so. Thus, from the time of the establishment of the Oriental despotism in Rome (the Papacy) to our own time, the Aryan Race has survived only *in spite* of all the popes, inquisitors, and “humanitarian” proselytizers, and certainly *not* on account of them. Likewise, the great works of Christian-themed art, created over the course of 15 centuries, was inspired NOT by Christianity per se, but by the innate Aryan Genius of the great men who were often *at odds* with the Church and its inorganic dogma.

Needless to say, there will be a faction of “pro-Whites” who will cry foul due to the fact that so-called “Christian Identity” is not mentioned in a positive light anywhere in this work. They will whine and moan like frustrated little girls that your humble author makes no distinction between their particular mental illness and broader Judeo-Christianity – that I consider *both* to be two strands of the same infection. Yes, the Christian Identity rabble will no doubt cry and carry on about all the alleged virtues of their faith, emphasizing that “CI” is somehow both Christian and “pro-White.” Then, with even greater zeal, they will begin rattling off bogus ethnologies in order to somehow link the Semitic (or as they say, “Shemitic”) world to that of the Aryan. For example, they contend that the Jutes of Denmark originally came from Judea, the Danes descend from the tribe of Dan, the Saxons descend from Isaac, etc., etc.

What could possibly be said to allay the fanatical discontent of such ignoramuses? I would only implore the CI crowd to send their grievances (via meditative petitioning) to their dead Hebrew master, who, unlike his Roman

Governor, could not logically be considered an Aryan in any sense of the term! The author is here reminded of the following comment made on the evening of July 5, 1942 by none other than the Eternal Führer himself: “[O]ne sees in Pontius Pilate a Roman racially and intellectually so superior, that he stands out like a firm, clean rock in the middle of the whole muck and mire of Jewry.”<sup>187</sup>

Be that as it may, National Socialists do happen to agree with one particular bible verse attributed to the Semitic messiah: “*No one can serve two masters; either you will hate the one and love the other, or you will be devoted to one and despise the other*” (Matt. 6:24). In this case the “two masters” are Aryan Paganism and Christian Identity (or any form of Christianity). These ideological opposites serve to highlight the immeasurable divide existing between the Aryan and Semitic worldviews, Paganism and Christianity, Spirituality and Materialism – a chasm that is far too vast to be spanned by any unifying gangplank. Indeed, Paganism and Christianity are polar opposites.

Paganism is an organic spiritual impetus, a common Folkish consciousness arising out of the shared genetic, psychological, cultural, historic and ecological experiences of a single Folk in their native habitat. Paganism *is not* what so many of its well-meaning supporters and detractors alike seem to *think* it is, namely the blind worship of Nature. Rather, it is a lost Science – not in the materialist sense of the word, but in the spiritual sense: a lost *Science of the Spirit*. Objectively speaking, Paganism is the quasi-magical method by which our ancestors gauged the great Cosmic Cycles and interacted with the Divine via the mysterious way of Blood Memory. It is a Tradition that ascribes specific ethno-cultural archetypes to Natural phenomena. Thus, Paganism can only be seeded and take root in an expansive, racially pure rural environment devoid of any kind of urban corruption.

It is important to note that we National Socialists recognize in Nature a deep longing for spiritual and physical renewal – a rebirth or resurrection beyond the plagiaristic, mechanical realm of the evil Demiurge; beyond Good and Evil, towards another higher, *Hyperborean* Universe of Pure Light, an Empyrean realm of the Green Thunderbolt. So it is that in every wilted flower and leaf, in every dry blade of grass, in every tortured animal’s eye (so violently oppressed by the mad rule of this kosher concentration camp world), we Aryans also recognize an intense yearning within ourselves as instinctively honorable and creative beings, and as

---

<sup>187</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 243.

Pilgrims of Deep Nostalgia. So it is that we members of a wilted, dying Race sympathize with Nature and share an imperishable *Kameradschaft*. For us, Paganism, Heathenism, or whatever else one wishes to call the spiritual essence of Aryanism, is the only way. Because solidarity with an utterly abused Nature is the only way.<sup>188</sup>

Conversely, the spiritually vacant desert religions of the Abrahamic tradition cannot have any kind of true solidarity with Nature, as they developed exclusively amidst the urban thrall of the congested, filthy, racially bastardized Middle Eastern cities. Judaism, the greatest religious swindle of all time, was founded in the ancient money-counting cities of Babylon and the Levant. It developed further (or was “perfected”) in the Talmudic ghettos of eastern and central Europe. Likewise, Islam – a plagiarized, porkless facsimile of Judaism – was founded in Arabia’s largest mercantile town, and by a savvy Arab businessman named Muhammad.

As for Christianity: Where did this particular branch of Judaism incubate and mature? The answer: In cities such as Jerusalem, Antioch, Alexandria, Damascus, Rome, Constantinople. In short, Christianity was born and raised in the filthiest and most decadent cosmopolitan cesspools of the ancient world (just like its Semitic brother religions). It is hardly coincidental that as urbanization spread across Europe, so also did this new religion of Death and crucifixion which celebrated the undisputed triumph of World Jewry over all aspects of Aryan Life.<sup>189</sup>

With every new Roman road came untold hordes of Christian propagandists, many of whom served in the Roman army. For every lavish fountain that was installed in the Northern provinces, in order to showcase the “purity” of Roman civilization, how many *racially pure* Pagans had to die or be converted (in which case the latter only meant a slow death of spiritual, cultural and physical decay spanning the generations)?

---

<sup>188</sup> For more on this important subject, I encourage the reader to explore the magnificent works of Don Miguel Serrano, the Maestro of Esoteric Hitlerism.

<sup>189</sup> I am here reminded of Wieland who emphatically penned the following: “**The religion of the [Roman] priest-state is one of hopeless pessimism; it is a religion of death. It is the negation of life, a religion of self-flagellation, of fear and of horror. It is a religion of the catacombs and of moldering holy tombs.**” (See: Wieland, Hermann. *Atlantis, Edda & Bible: 200,000 Years of Germanic World Culture and the Secrets of the Holy Scriptures*, trans. Gregory Klanderud [Melbourne, Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2017], p. 338.)

And when the last of the once mighty legions left the provinces, never to return, the Pope had a new uncontested mandate. Christianization would be accelerated – carried out by his many clerical and lay foot-soldiers. Yet unlike the former Roman legionaries, who at least possessed manly virtue, the Pope’s “army” consisted of the lowest of all societal dregs: the homosexual clergy, the commercial classes, the lower strata plebs, beggars, thieves, prostitutes and *untermenschen* of all sorts. Truly, this religion of “love” was seeded by such contemptible non-Aryan types. And what sprouted thereafter in Dark Ages Europe was nothing but spiritual and physical Death.

All over the Old Continent, degenerates of the cloth preached the “good word” to the downtrodden masses, inculcating them in a corruptive ideology that can only be called “Weakling Supremacy” – a philosophy extolling the alleged superior virtues of the weak, the ignorant, the poor, the oppressed, the bungled and the botched. Never mind the fact that, historically, the very worst criminal elements have arisen out of these groups! That is of no concern at all to the false prophets. Instead, they delight in rehashing the story of a Jewish “messiah” who was tortured, crucified and killed only to save the earth’s impoverished genetic misfits – and by extension, to *condemn* all of the healthy, virile, just, moral and intelligent people. Does this kind of logic make any sense to a sane, rational mind? Of course not. This is because Christianity – *unlike Paganism* – is fundamentally an inorganic, Materialist and *nonsensical* philosophy. In Hitler’s words, “Christianity is a rebellion against natural law, a protest against nature. Taken to its logical extreme, Christianity would mean the systematic cultivation of the human failure.”<sup>190</sup>

And for the very reason that it *is* an inorganic philosophy, which has historically been utilized by crooked power-elites, all those who resisted the “good word” were afforded the right to be tortured before being executed (and in the most brutal ways conceivable). Often the victims were simply burned at the stake. Both men and women suffered this fate, and more times than not they were unrepentant Pagans. Such was the penalty for those who did not submit to the slave morality of the proselytizing pedophiles. Is it any surprise that the archetypal sinner-saint of the Romish masses was the *whore* Mary Magdalene? Is it any wonder that *Catholicism* – that Semitic bastardization of the older, purer Pagan Tradition – always appealed

---

<sup>190</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, p. 21.

to the lowest thralls of our Race, and that Northern Europeans were always most resistant to the Oriental Roman despotism, doubtless in proportion to their conspicuous lack of Oriental genes? Unquestionably the Nordic resistance has had a *genetic* basis, as Rosenberg attests. It is thus correct to say that Luther's Reformation was a *racial rebellion* expressing itself within a religious context.

Nevertheless, there should be no illusions: Luther's was a distorted rebellion. For it was just as inorganic for the European Soul to adopt Luther's repackaged Desert Faith as it was to maintain allegiance to the Pope's more familiar brand. In his analysis of Martin Luther, Dr. William Pierce hit the proverbial nail on the head, stating:

Luther had recognized the evils in the Christian Church of his day and in the men who ruled the Church. He also recognized the evil in the Jews and the danger they posed to Europe... The great tragedy of Luther is that he failed to go one step further and to recognize that no religion of Jewish origin is a proper religion for men and women of European race. When he cut himself and the majority of the Germanic peoples off from Rome, he failed at the same time to cut away all the baggage of Jewish mythology which had been imposed on Europe by Rome. Instead he made of that baggage a greater spiritual burden for his people than it already was.<sup>191</sup>

Here, Dr. Pierce is underscoring the repercussions (i.e. the *great tragedy*) of Luther's bibliocentric revolution. Namely, his followers' sudden enthusiasm for all things having to do with the Old Testament, which is to say, all things patently *Jewish*. Hence the “baggage of Jewish mythology” to which the Christian man of the West is still shackled.

As regards the Papists who often clamor about all of the “progress” made by Catholic civilization during Christendom's first thousand-year run, I say: look at the explosion of Light that came afterwards thereby generating the Rebirth, first in Northern Italy then throughout the rest of Germanic Europe. From where exactly did the spiritual stimuli for this *Rinascimento* come – from the empty sandpits of

---

<sup>191</sup> Pierce, William L. *Who We Are*. N.p.: Revisionist Books, 2012, p. 298.

Judaea, or the rich Tradition of classical Paganism? The answer is obvious. Granted, many independent monasteries did manage to transcribe and preserve much of the written (specifically Greco-Roman) past via the high literacy rate of the clerical class. Yet this was only *after* said class ruthlessly and systematically destroyed as much of the pre-Christian past as possible – and they did so with the same single-minded savagery as is currently displayed by any number of Salafi-jihadist criminal enterprises.

The point is: such a *Materialist* death-driven worldview as Christianity could *never* have, *by itself*, produced Aryan High Culture in any capacity. Even the feudal system of the Dark Ages and its valiant Code of Chivalry (the only true Light that existed during this time) was a product of ancient Teutonism, or at least that which endured the cultural genocide imposed by Rome. And herein lies the greatest point: the pre-Christian Aryan worldview was/is defined by all those anti-Materialist principles which also apply to Nature itself – positive, life-affirming principles such as: Aristocracy, Hierarchy, Eugenics, Racism, Patriarchy, Loyalty and Self-Sacrifice. Conversely, the Abrahamic cults – the progenitors of today's Marxism and Finance Capitalism – value the antitheses of the above, namely: Slavishness, Mass-Leveling, Dysgenics, Anti-Racism, Cowardice, etc. Even *Feminism* is now embraced by most Christian sects!

Christian Identity is *by no means* immune to the above symptoms of inorganic Materialist thought – and for at least two essential reasons. First of all, Christian Identity possesses no solid philosophical foundation. Everything regarding metaphysics revolves around the particular prejudices of the local “pastor” and his interpretation of the Jewish bible. Secondly, as an offshoot of mainstream Protestantism, Christian Identity is most assuredly a legitimate grandchild of Judaism. This fact alone serves to unite the two superficially “conflicting” religions. Despite the CI crowd's vehement remarks to the contrary, Christian Identity is itself a vehement contradiction – with its thoroughly falsified historical narrative, its ignominious *theft* of obscure Jewish genealogies, the absurd literal interpretation of Old Testament mythology, and of course the outright *pseudoscience* of “Creationism” dominating (or better, *dwarfing*) the minds of its illustrious intelligentsia.<sup>192</sup>

---

<sup>192</sup> In the opinion of the author, the only salvageable parts of the bible are those that were obviously *shanghaied* from older non-Jewish accounts. Particularly redeemable are those stories which have their origin in the Sumerian *Epic of Gilgamesh* – stories such as the allegorical Garden of Eden, the Flood of

*For heaven's sake*, just consider all the wasteful time the CI folks spend, in their Sunday sermonizing, on the futile *attempt* to fuse together their Judaic texts with the Aryan Struggle. By the time they finish promoting the “dual seed line” or “Jews descendants of Cain,” and other such pseudo-theoretical drivel, they leave all but the most fanatical of their co-religionists duly confounded and fatigued. This is to say that the Christian Identity pastors actually possess no practical plans toward ameliorating the unsustainable condition in which the Aryan Race now finds itself. These preachers propose absolutely no tangible solutions outside of their Magian-mythological central theses – their Elmer Gantry-like circus acts! And so, the sheepish congregants follow their shepherds, thus turning to literal interpretations of useless Bronze Age mythology for answers. This is textbook Materialism! In fact, it is something worse – Christian Identity is *Hypocrisy* in that it claims to be pro-Aryan and anti-Materialist when the CI adherents themselves pray to a dead Jew and serve his Materialist Cause of Death and Decay.

Yes, I said *dead Jew*. At this point in time, when the Aryan Race is no more than 5 percent of the world’s total population, it hardly matters whether “Jesus” was an Aryan (as is claimed by CI adherents), or whether he was a Nubian, an Eskimo or perhaps even a Chinaman! Even less does it matter whether or not Hitler himself was a “Positive Christian,” as is often falsely alleged. The fact of the matter is: ***Christianity (in all its manifestations) is a lingering illness which has stunted the Aryan's growth.*** It is a product of the Semitic mind – an ideological weapon, “a clever Demiurgic trap” (to quote Serrano) used to infiltrate the minds of Gentiles and to destroy non-Jewish culture from within.

To follow Christianity and support its aims, in either the positive or negative sense, is to support the destruction of the Aryan Race. If this is not the case, then Hitler would have never made the following statements: “Bolshevism is Christianity’s illegitimate child. Both are inventions of the Jew”; “Christianity is a

---

Noah (alluding to the Atlantean cataclysm), and certainly the fall of the Nephilim (a story highlighting the otherworldly origin of our Aryan DNA). The Jew authors of the bible also plagiarized the superior Vedic texts of the ancient Aryans. For example, there is an almost perfect topographical match between the biblical Eden and the far older account of Mount Meru. In any case, it must be understood that whatever aspects of a higher Truth (whatever rays of Light, no matter how diluted) found their way onto the pages of the Judeo-Christian bible, they are only there because some filthy, thieving Jew hijacked them from far older and wiser Aryan teachings. And this is precisely why so many unsuspecting Aryans have gravitated, through the centuries, toward Jewish Christianity – because so many of our own Aryan myths, legends and histories (going back to Hyperborean times), have been co-opted by the Jew, bastardized (like the Jew himself) and grafted into the pages of his bible.

prototype of Bolshevism: the mobilisation by the Jew of the masses of slaves with the object of undermining society.”<sup>193</sup> The venerable National Socialist Colin Jordan was even more specific when he wrote:

Christianity is inevitably opposed to National Socialism, whatever some of its nominal followers may think and do to the contrary. Christianity is committed to multiracialism because its Jesus Christ, who is its entire justification, sanctioned and promoted racial integration and racial interbreeding, when he proclaimed [via his chief spokesman Saul] that all mankind, regardless of race, is equal in the eyes of its god. Thereby it is devoted to an anti-Aryan purpose, whatever the contortions of those who try to give it an Aryan look, and whereby people are diverted into a crippling morass of biblical reference and interpretive conjecture.

In addition, its guilt complex of original sin; its servile message of docility; its belief in a deity who is omnipotent and omniscient and who nevertheless tolerates the most obvious and indisputable and grossest injustices; and its anti-eugenic conception of sanctity and compassion for all human life as god-given: all this, which is an integral part of Christianity, is demonstrably at variance with the thought and spirit of National Socialism.<sup>194</sup>

I appeal now to the CI folks reading this: Do you often find yourself in the uncomfortable position of having to defend your faith from fellow racialists? If so, it is undoubtedly because you are trying to appease two gods: one that is Semitic and one that is Aryan.

My advice: Stop trying to serve two masters – the bible and the Aryan Race. Whereas the bible conveys its message via mythology and countless instances of irreconcilable contradiction, *Mein Kampf* articulates an unambiguous Message

---

<sup>193</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, pp. 2 & 32.

<sup>194</sup> Jordan, Colin. *National Socialism: Vanguard of the Future*. Aalborg, Denmark: Nordland Forlag, 1993, pp. 92-93.

based on the stark reality of Nature's Laws. Thus, if your loyalty is to Abraham, remain a servant in Abraham's house with your spiritual brothers Isaac and Ishmael. If, however, your wish is to serve the Aryan Race, then devote yourself *entirely* to the Cause of Aryan Survival. And should you wish to fill the religious gap created by your rejection of the Semitic myths, try Paganism. Become acquainted with the *actual* spiritual and religious ways of your Aryan ancestors. Ultimately, you will find that Nature is the Aryan's only vehicle of religion, and the most sacred creed is the preservation of the Race. The many forests and mountain peaks serve as our glorious places of worship.

Indeed, Paganism is but a celebration of the Organic Hierarchy, a spiritual and ritualistic tribute to the eternal Aristocracy of Nature. Certainly the most profound sentence in all of David Lane's prose was the *very first principle* of his 88 Precepts: "Any religion or teaching which denies the Natural Laws of the Universe is false." Our Eternal Führer provides us with a superior insight: "When man attempts to rebel against the iron logic of Nature, he comes into struggle with the principles to which he himself owes his existence as a man. And this attack must lead to his own doom."<sup>195</sup>

The Judeo-Christian tradition, true to its Materialist essence, falsely teaches that man is separated from Nature and thus independent of the Natural Hierarchy. This is a major theme in both the Old and New Testaments, perhaps highlighted best when Jesus curses the fig tree (Matt 21:18-22 and Mk 11:12-14, 20-25). This plagiarized composite of earlier gods and demigods – this utter *fraud* of the historical record – actually blames the poor fig tree for not producing fruit out of season. Hardly the act of an Aryan hero, this is the kind of churlish behavior one would expect from the quintessential city Jew who is completely out of touch with Nature! Such "teaching" represents an inversion of values antithetical to the worldview of our Hyperborean ancestors who were not only "in tune with Nature," but also consciously connected to the organic cosmic Hierarchy in both mind and body. Should we ever forsake our Hyperborean roots and decide instead to follow

---

<sup>195</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*, trans. Ralph Manheim (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1943), p. 287. And for insight into the origin of Lane's 14 Words, one must *again* go back to the source, *Mein Kampf* (vol. 1, chap. 11): "What we must fight for is to safeguard the existence and reproduction of our race and our people, the sustenance of our children and the purity of our blood, the freedom and independence of the fatherland, so that our people may mature for the fulfillment of the mission allotted it by the creator of the universe. Every thought and every idea, every doctrine and all knowledge, must serve this purpose." (*Ibid.*, p. 214.)

the instructions of the Nazarene Carpenter, then *verily* we shall build a fine Asylum!<sup>196</sup>

Clearly then, for all of the above reasons, the coming National Socialist State shall NOT recognize any non-Aryan faith, ideology or worldview. This of course includes the Semitic-derived Christian religion in all its denominational “glory” – whether Catholic, Protestant, Orthodox or anything in between. As the venerable Houston Stewart Chamberlain forthrightly declared in his classic 1905 work, *Aryan Worldview*: “[O]ur worldview cannot accept the Syro-Semitic faith; this faith is incompatible with our thought, and our worldview is not permitted to express a different faith.”<sup>197</sup>

Furthermore, the citizen of the coming Reich must understand that in all matters the Aryan State is supreme. Hitler made this clear in his wartime *Table Talk*, explicitly stating: “The organised lie must be smashed. The State must remain the absolute master.”<sup>198</sup>

And while the Aryan Pagan Tradition, in the author’s opinion, *should* enjoy a special status, for obvious cultural and historical reasons spanning the millennia, no individual or group shall be forced to convert to any particular religion. Church and State shall always remain separated, yet the latter shall *always* reign supreme. Furthermore, it is not the mission of either the National Socialist State or Party to replace Christianity with Paganism. In the words of the Hero: “It’s not the Party’s function to be a counterfeit for religion.”<sup>199</sup> And indeed the verity of that statement cannot be emphasized enough.

Nevertheless, I the author would be insincere if I did not admit that it is *my own* personal conviction, due to countless hours of study and reflection, that true Aryans and fellow National Socialists should ONLY recognize the pre-Christian spiritual Tradition of our ancestors. Truly, this Tradition of ours spans countless

---

<sup>196</sup> For proof of the fact that Jesus is a plagiarized composite of earlier mythological characters, the reader is advised to look into the legends surrounding certain figures of the ancient Egyptian and Greco-Roman traditions, for example Horus and Dionysus. The reader should also look into the Vedic, Zoroastrian and Buddhist holy texts for clear evidence supporting the fact that such concepts as the Trinity/Trimurti, Divine Birth, and “Christ-consciousness” (i.e. the *Kristos*) are all *much older* than the story of Jesus. Similarly, the many assorted symbols of Christianity (chief among them the solar “cross”) most definitely predate the Jesus cult.

<sup>197</sup> Chamberlain, Houston Stewart. *Aryan Worldview*, trans. Hadding Scott (London: The Palingenesis Project, 2015), p. 79.

<sup>198</sup> Bormann, *op. cit.*, p. 61.

<sup>199</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 26.

millennia, bridging all forms of ancient Aryan Wisdom – from the timeless Vedic texts and the Norse Eddas to more recent expressions such as Ariosophy and Esoteric Hitlerism. A Tradition metaphysically united in its core beliefs on the eternal Laws of Nature, the Cosmic Hierarchy and Man's quintessential place therein.

Yes, we must respect our People's inherent right to *choose* in matters of religion; to either practice any of the ancient Aryan traditions or to be non-religious. However, any and all spiritual traditions, religions, cults, secret societies, occult groups, etcetera, which are not racially conscious (from an Aryan perspective) CANNOT be accepted by the Aryan Ethno-State as legitimate in our pure Aryan society. A pure society demands a pure spiritual underpinning; this is the chief lesson to be learned from our present era of complete and total decadence – the age of the Kali Yuga.<sup>200</sup>

---

<sup>200</sup> Topping the list of all prohibited secret societies and occult groups MUST BE the so-called Freemasons – that well-known tool of International Jewry. Just as there can be no room in our coming society for Marxism, there cannot be any room for the “Masons.” This is because Freemasonry, in its liberal essence, is nothing but a “primer course” for Marxism. In other words, Marxism is Freemasonry taken to the next level – the inevitable product of the perverse dogma of international/multiracial “brotherhood.” And so, upon the establishment of the DNA Reich, all Masonic lodges must be closed and Freemasonry subjected to an eternal ban on the grounds that it is an anti-Aryan Order with decidedly anti-Aryan beliefs. This eternal ban also applies to other Masonic-like orders such as the Lions club, the Odd Fellows, Rotary, etc. No matter how harmless any of these orders might appear, and no matter how “ordinary” the rank-and-file members might actually be, these groups and their adherents must not be given an inch in our coming society. We must forever heed the words of Master Serrano when he stated, “Every National Socialist, every Hitlerist in truth, must always keep in mind the profoundly malignant character of Masonry, as an instrument in service to the ultimate plans of Judaism. The lower ranks of lodge brothers are unaware of this, but their highest international leaders do indeed know about such plans.” (See: Serrano, Miguel. *MANU: 'For the Man to Come'*, trans. Franz Berg [Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2016], p. 274.)

## 29 – National Socialism Supports the Indo-Germanic Concept of Cyclical History and the All-Important Quest to Acquire the Lost Wisdom of Our Ancestors

“Legend cannot be extracted from the void, it couldn’t be a purely gratuitous figment. Nothing prevents us from supposing...that mythology is a reflection of things that have existed and of which humanity has retained a vague memory.”

– Adolf Hitler, *Hitler’s Table Talk* (Night of 25th-26th Jan. 1942)

The quest for lost knowledge, specifically the lost knowledge of our ancient Aryan ancestors, is a timeless quest. One which harkens back to the legendary adventures and exploits of such heroes as Hercules, Jason, King Arthur, and Parzival. This quest for lost knowledge – nay, *Wisdom* – played a significant role in the overall National Socialist experience of the 1930s. It was the specific task of the Ahnenerbe (SS Ancestral Heritage Society) to research and investigate all aspects of the Aryan past, both exoteric and esoteric. From Germany to Tibet to South America and beyond, the Ahnenerbe conducted extensive archeological fieldwork.

One thing which became clear to the Ahnenerbe, early on, was that *all* pre-Christian Indo-Germanic cultures seemed to conceive of history as being cyclical rather than linear. In other words all Aryan cultures believed in an organic rhythmical order to both Time and Space. This conception of cyclical history – which happens also to be the main thesis of Oswald Spengler’s *Decline of the West* – stands in stark contrast to the Semitic (i.e. Judeo-Christian-Islamic) belief in a purely linear or teleological conception of Time. Indeed, the clearest evidence supporting the cyclical view of Time is the recurring “Four Ages of Man” theme which appears in many cultures of the ancient Indo-Germanic world. The great mystic Julius Evola (1898-1974) is to be credited for his scholarly study of the Four Ages, most notably in his *Revolt Against the Modern World*.

As Evola points out in his work, the Greco-Roman description of the Four Ages comes down to us from Hesiod and Ovid, both of whom associated each Age with a particular metal: (1) the Golden Age, (2) the Silver Age, (3) the Bronze Age, and (4) the Iron Age. The reader should note that these last two epochs bear no relation

whatsoever to the mainstream historical Bronze and Iron ages. Rather they correspond to the cyclical periods of Indo-Aryan (Hindu) cosmology known as *Yugas*, which are (in order): (1) Satya Yuga or “Krita Yuga,” (2) Treta Yuga, (3) Dvapara Yuga, and (4) Kali Yuga or the “Dark Age.” In Hesiod’s model, a fifth “Age of Heroes” was inserted between the Bronze and Iron Ages. The Age of Heroes was a partial and short-lived restoration of the high primordial state, the Golden Age, as recounted in the numerous heroic tales of mythology (which all contain a deeper esoteric meaning). Our own present epoch is that of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age – the era of unbridled human degeneracy.

The Doctrine of the Four Ages fundamentally supports the concept of humanity’s *devolution* or “fall” from an original primeval state of higher being and consciousness. In fact both devolution *and* evolution (in the non-Darwinian sense) are in complete harmony with the beliefs of most traditional cultures. Indeed, both evolution and devolution act as the co-equal positive and negative charges to Nature’s Cosmic balance. To put it another way: that which is not constantly improving itself is either stagnating or decaying; and that which is neither stagnating nor decaying is most likely improving.

The concept of *devolution* maintains that as spiritual and racial decadence set in among the original Hyperborean and Atlantean races, their respective *declines* also ensued. Such historical evidence of devolution can be found in practically all civilizations, perhaps most famously in the Egyptian, which (many Egyptologists agree) mysteriously began at its “high point.”

Devolution is essentially the concept behind the corrupted biblical tale of the fall of man. This “fall,” famously described in the Book of Genesis, refers to the literal separation of the Aryan God-man or *Übermensch* from the Spiritual realm. In other words, the fall of man symbolized the separation of the original pure Race from its spiritual Source. As the God Race deviated further and further from its Hyperborean source (during the Golden Age), it became more *human* and *animalistic*.

The many similar stories of conflict between the primordial Race of God-men and the rest of animalistic mankind, as described in the Indo-Germanic epics, confirm the quintessential truths of *devolution*, though in a highly mythologized form. For example, the Norse tradition speaks of great battles having been fought eons ago between the divine Aesir and the nefarious Giants and *Elementarwesen* (i.e. elemental beings and animal-men). The Hellenic tradition depicts the

Olympians and Heroes fighting the various Titans and monsters. In the East, the Aryan *Devas* battle against the materialistic *Asuras*. In Celtic lore the noble Tuatha Dé Danann triumphed over the Fomorians. All of these legends are infinitely more relevant to Aryan people (and wiser!) than any of the Semitic myths of the biblical tradition.

Below is a concise description of the Four Ages as they relate to the peoples and lands associated with them:

### I. The Golden Age

The Golden Age or “Gold Age” represents the original civilization that was in total harmony with the traditional spirit. It was an era of Being (not becoming). “Purity of heart, justice, wisdom, and adherence to sacred institutions are qualities that characterized every caste during the first age.”<sup>201</sup> The Hindu name for the Golden Age is *Satya Yuga* (or *Krita Yuga*). *Satya* means “being” and “truth”; the Roman *Saturn*, Father of the gods and King of the Golden Age, is derived from *Satya* (its older Sanskrit root). This is an Age of *Ur*, which is to say of *Or-igin*, not derivation. Hence the oldest of the gods have their roots in the Golden Age, and consequently their names reflect a common Indo-Germanic origin. For example: *Ur-anus*, *Sat-urn*, *Buri*, *Borr*, *Boreas*, *Pur-usha*, etc.

The Golden Age was a time in which both men and gods shared one immortal life – when Leaders embodied the gods and had no need to communicate their divine authority via a caste of high priests. It was an Age of polar unity, and not “polarization.” Linked to the primordial polar epoch are the supreme gods of the Indo-Germanic pantheon which include: *Dyeus*, *Dyaus Pita*, *Zeus*, *Jupiter*, *Tiwaz* (*Tyr*) – again, etymologically related names for the same supreme “sky deity” or force which is scheduled to return at the start of the new Golden Age.

The primordial Northern Land, *Hyperborea*, is associated with the Golden Age. Fundamentally, the legend of Hyperborea is characterized by a polar, celestial, “Uranian” spirituality – a primordial spirituality of the greatest *Purity*, above the solar and degenerated lunar/Demetrian tradition of the Silver Age.

All of the ancient divine centers of the gods – Mount Meru, Olympus, Asgard, Agartha, Airyana Vaejo, Ultima Thule – are referring to the same primeval

---

<sup>201</sup> Evola, Julius. *Revolt Against the Modern World*. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions International, 1995, p. 184 (see footnote 1).

Hyperborean Land, the polar center inhabited by the divine ancestors of the Aryans. In fact, the word *polar* (consisting of the two syllables *pol* and *ar*) literally means “pole of the Aryans.” The current lands bordering the *Ar-ctic* Ocean are said to be the geographic remnants of the ancient polar continent of Hyperborea. This includes Scandinavia, Iceland, Greenland, northern Canada, and northern Eurasia. Historically, the divine Hyperborean ancestors of the Aryans are known by various names; in the West, they are the Aesir and Olympians of the corresponding Norse and Hellenic traditions, and in the Aryan East they are known as *Devas* and *Siddhas*.

The Hyperborean race was at the same time kingly and priestly, regal and ascetic, warrior-like and spiritual. The Hyperboreans were of a tall stature and Nordic-Aryan in appearance. Some traditions state that they were androgynous, possessed of a semi-etheric/semi-physical body type, and had many superhuman qualities. The Arcane Tradition connects the Hyperborean stock to the transcendental Great White Brotherhood. In any case, Aryankind *devolved* from its original Hyperborean racial source, and *did not* evolve from apes as suggested by Darwinists. As the Hyperborean species strayed spiritually and racially from its original Arctic source – which is to say from its polar origins – and as it was drawn more and more toward the demonic energy of the South (toward Materialism), Aryankind began its downward descent toward the ape, which is to say toward *humanity*.

## II. The Silver Age

The Silver Age is associated with Atlantis and the “mystery of the West,” as opposed to the Golden North. The Atlantean Civilization epitomized the Silver Age, with its solar symbolism in contradistinction to the Hyperborean symbolism of the immobile Pole. Whereas Hyperborea represented a superior state of Being, Atlantis symbolized the inferior state of becoming. Atlantis is also characterized by the eventual abandonment of the solar tradition, as the Silver Age is symbolic of a reflective lunar/feminine light. As the Solar/Masculine Force *gives* life, the Lunar/Feminine Force *receives* life.

And so, prior to the total collapse of Atlantis, a degenerate lunar tradition took root: the Cult of the Mother Goddess, or “Demetrism” as Julius Evola described it. Geographically, it is difficult to say with certainty where Atlantis was located.

Perhaps in the Atlantic or Mediterranean, or perhaps it was more immediately connected to Hyperborea as a distorted continuation of that original Northern Civilization. What is certain is that the *Atlanteans* inhabited Atlantis, and they had degenerated from the original Hyperborean stock.

The Atlantean race was neither “Mongolian” in appearance nor the progenitor of the Mongoloid race, as traditional Theosophists have claimed. Rather the Atlanteans developed, as a result of a spiritual/biological metamorphosis, out of the least tainted or diluted segment of the old Hyperborean race. For example, the Atlanteans preserved the golden hair, light eyes and fair appearance of the Hyperboreans. They also retained much of the mental capabilities and thus the inherited wisdom of the Hyperboreans. Indeed, the Atlanteans were what we, today, would call an Aryan people, or perhaps “Atlanto-Aryan.” Nevertheless, they were not completely free of baser elements, or what could rightly be termed “Lemurian” characteristics.

By all accounts, the Atlantean Civilization was truly remarkable. Many technological marvels were achieved that have not been duplicated since. Through the efforts of their divinely inspired scientists, who had tapped into the universal Akashic Records, the Atlanteans acquired the secrets of universal energy. The universal knowledge of the five elements – earth, water, fire, air, and cosmic ether – formed the basis of a global sustenance. Mirroring the universal five elements are the five dimensions of all existence. Here, the Atlanteans understood and harnessed the power of *pyramids*.

Pyramids were constructed on geomantic gates of energy in order to mark the power-centers of the earth. The High Priests of Atlantis used pyramids as natural portals or gateways. Symbolically, pyramids reflect the divine mission of mankind to progress upward through four dimensions, and finally into the fifth dimension which is the dimension of Cosmic Completion. This fifth dimension is perfectly symbolized by the center of the Swastika – the fifth point from which the four arms (twelve points and eight directions) of the Cosmos derive their collective energy.

Human beings have five fingers on each hand and five toes on each foot, and also four limbs projecting from a central body simply because *we descend from – and were created for – the fifth dimension*. As bearers of the hidden Akashic knowledge, the Atlanteans understood that they were an extension of the Supreme God Force on earth, and that absolutely nothing exists separately from this Almighty Force.

### III. The Bronze Age

Sometime during the latter part of the Silver Age there was a polarizing shift in the moral outlook of the Atlantean Civilization and society. It was at this time that the malevolent effects of the Bronze Age began to appear. The Bronze Age was defined by “violence and injustice, [a] yearning for power, and covetousness”; it was an era of lawlessness and pride, as described by Plato in his *Critias*.<sup>202</sup> The majority of the Atlantean population became selfish and materialistic, using their technology for evil endeavors rather than for the common good.

And so, the Atlanteans descended into pitiful, abject Materialism. Eventually a cataclysmic set of disasters (earthquakes and floods) completely wiped out the Atlantean Civilization and the Continent on which it thrived. Again, the corrupted biblical narrative is not without its decimal of truth, as the story of Noah roughly corresponds to the sinking of Atlantis beneath the sea. Of course, the biblical version is obviously flawed in its account of the literal handful of people attested to have survived and in the suggested time period of the cataclysm.

Nevertheless, in the aftermath of the great deluge, the forces of Light represented the last hope of the survivors of the Atlantean Civilization in all things good and spiritual. Oppositely, the forces of Darkness were agents of immorality and Materialism. The forces of Light would later be combined with the distant memory of the immortal Aesir, Olympians and Heroes of the various Indo-Germanic traditions. And the forces of Darkness would be associated with the ever-subversive Giants or Titans. The Aesir/Olympians/Heroes represented the Golden cycle, and the Giants represented the sinister usurpers. The Aesir embodied the spiritual-kingly element, and the Giants embodied the temporal-priestly. The Aesir represented the Divine, whereas the Giants represented the bastard offspring of the Aesir and animal-mankind (or the *Sudras*). It was during the Bronze Age, a time of epic schism, that the priestly caste (the Giants) rebelled against the superior regal-warrior caste (the Aesir) and for the first time endeavored to usurp the latter’s powers.

This marked the beginning of a power-struggle that has erupted time and again between Pharaoh and Priest, Emperor and Pope, legitimate ruler of a *masculine*-

---

<sup>202</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 219.

*solar* essence and illegitimate pretender of a *feminine-lunar* essence; between those who stand for Authority, Hierarchy, Tradition and Order *versus* those who stand for mass leveling, chaos and decadence. In esoteric circles the Bronze Age is known as the Age of the Giants – the Age in which *materialism* and *usurpation* ultimately triumphed over the Atlantean tradition. Overall, the Age was characterized by a population that no longer valued the spiritual principle as it related to a masculine warrior caste. And so, the decadence of the Giants effectively brought the polar and solar traditions to an end.<sup>203</sup>

From Atlantis the Atlanto-Aryan race spread all over the world and so too did the rival factions of Light and Darkness. The war between the two diametrically opposed sides continues to this day. It has been waged covertly by competing secret societies that – via their “moves” on the Great Chess Board – have manipulated the course of world history for thousands of years.

On one side is the Darkness, manifesting itself in World Jewry and Freemasonry. And on the other side is the remnant of the True Light: those who stand for Truth, Order and Tradition – those fighting to restore the warrior-principle as it existed in its purest state during the Golden Age. The following are but two twentieth century examples of the Struggle of Light: the effort of the White Army to restore order in Russia after the Bolsheviks seized power, and the National Socialist Struggle against World Jewry.

#### IV. The Iron Age

After the chaos of the Bronze Age, which stretched into the postdiluvian world, the Iron Age or *Dark Age* began. Sadly, this still remains the current epoch of our planet’s history. The Iron Age is characterized by a *total lack* of any earthly connection to the divine element. The wolf of Norse tradition swallowed the Sun and caught the Moon – meaning that both the solar and lunar spiritual cycles of the Silver and Bronze Ages were finished. And so, lacking any higher guidance, the earth was abandoned to its own internal anarchy. The Iron Age is equivalent to the Hindu tradition’s Age of Kali Yuga. What we refer to as “recorded history” – from the start of the Sumerian civilization to our own time – is all within the range of the

---

<sup>203</sup> For the record, it should be known that (if one follows the esoteric tradition in its entirety) not all Giants and Titans were necessarily “bad” or evil. Likewise, not all Heroes were “good.”

Iron Age. The defining feature of the Age has been the Aryan Struggle against the forces of Darkness in order to push back the murky tide of decadence.

During the Crusades, the various knightly brotherhoods and orders were primarily on a quest for spiritual and scientific truth – or rather, a quest for the lost “Science of the Spirit” which the greatest Aryan philosophers have sought to recapture since time immemorial. In esoteric circles, this “Science of the Spirit” is also referred to as: the Hyperborean Science of the Gods, the Atlantean Wisdom, the Power of *Vril*, and the Quest for the Grail. The exoteric/mainstream belief that the knights were formed simply to “fight the Infidel” is wrong. The various knightly orders were instead searching for truth, as they disagreed with the unruly and degenerate head of the Roman Catholic Church: the Pope. This is especially true of the Teutonic Knights who upon reaching Syria met an old esoteric master called the “Elder of the Days.” He revealed to them the lost Wisdom, history, and traditions of Atlantis.

The new revelations greatly impacted Europe, ultimately leading to: massive building programs, a great technological boom, an increase in exploration, and the establishment of the modern banking system. Since it was the knightly brotherhoods that were in sole possession of this vast amount of wisdom, they came to be viewed as dangerous by the Pope. As a result, they were persecuted by the Catholic Church and ultimately disbanded. Thus, the knights had no choice but to go underground, forming secret orders with various new names. Of course the most famous Order to go into hiding was the Knights Templar, which, through the banking industry, eventually allied itself to World Jewry and went on to found various other *black magician* orders such as the Rosicrucians and the Freemasons.

Of the Templars, specifically, it could be said that they indeed *set out* on their great journey as Aryan warrior-ascetics. But, somewhere along the way, they had become engrossed with the avaricious cosmopolitanism of the Levant. The Templars then returned to Europe as little more than money-lending Jews. In much the same way, the ancient Roman knightly class (the *equites*) degenerated into a rabid gaggle of tax collectors by the time of the late republic. And so, this would not be the first time in history that a once noble order became corrupted and consumed by matters of a strictly pecuniary nature. The Teutonic Knights, on the other hand, remained true to their ancient *white magician* roots.

A Teutonic capital that survived well into modern times was Vienna. At Heiligenkreuz, the Teutonic Knights established several monasteries and castles on

sacred geomantic energy sites. There they kept part of their newly acquired knowledge and scriptures upon returning from the Levant. For centuries, much of the wisdom acquired by the Teutonic Order was hidden in and around Vienna.

At the turn of the twentieth century there was a Catholic monk in Vienna who was a member of the old Teutonic Order. Disillusioned and disgusted with mainstream Christian dogma, he eventually left the monastery and took the name *Lanz von Liebenfels*. He is most famous for writing *Theozoology* – a philosophical work focusing on the perennial Struggle between godlike Aryans and the hominid/apeling masses of the non-Aryan world (the sub-human “slaves of Atlantis,” as it were). It is said that von Liebenfels had an epiphany one day, upon seeing a statue of a knight standing on top of a monkey. Of course, the knight symbolized a Noble, an Aryan, a superhuman God-man (the “Twice-Born”); and the monkey symbolized the great bulk of animalistic humanity, which is in fact *sub-animalistic*.

It was then that von Liebenfels finally realized a great fact of Nature; he realized that the biological aristocrats (or *God-men*) of this planet, symbolized by the Knight, are actually *designed* and *destined* to stand in unabashed superiority over the degenerate masses, as symbolized by the monkey. It should be noted that, through the ages, sub-humans have also been depicted as serpents, dragons, demons, and other such reptilian creatures. In any event, it is the God-man’s responsibility to *crush* all genetic dead-ends, or those elements that seek to drag the God-man downward and ultimately destroy him through miscegenation. Hence the reality of a God-like race existing in perennial opposition to an animal-human race. Although perhaps radical by nineteenth century standards, Lanz von Liebenfels’ philosophy was merely a reiteration of a much older spiritual philosophy. This philosophy, also prevalent in the *fin de siècle* works of Nietzsche, is part of a much broader tradition stretching all the way back to the epics of Aryan India, and still further back to Atlantis.

Aware of the older traditions, von Liebenfels mingled his preexisting Teutonic knowledge with the spiritual/historical truths of the Bhagavad-gita, which describes the great battle of Atlantis. He thus came to the correct conclusion that the Aryan Race is descended from the original God Race, and that the *Chandalans* – which is to say, the vast majority of “human beings” – are nothing more than degenerate animal-men. Both sides were involved in endless battles throughout history, as confirmed in Vedic accounts. The ancient Zoroastrian tradition also

acknowledges a similar theme describing the relationship between the *Ashavan* and the *Anashvan*. The *Ashavan* represent the pure, faithful and blessed on earth and in heaven – those who boost the power of the principle of light. Oppositely, the *Anashvan* represent all the impure ones who are opposed to the principle of light.

Von Liebenfels further concluded that of all the groups in world history, the *Jews* are the supreme leaders of the degenerate species of man. They are identifiable by the physical “mark of Cain” upon their faces – i.e. their *brute ugliness!* The Aryans, on the other hand, are the descendants of the Hyperborean-Atlantean gods. And their noble origin can be discerned from their physical characteristics – their blond hair, blue eyes, fine features and fair skin. And so here we are, at the end of the Iron Age or Dark Age (i.e. *Kali Yuga*) – here we are, fighting as ever against the advances of the infernal Judaic Enemy.

To the fatalistic adherents of cowardly prayer (Christians), these are the famous “End Times” of Revelation. To those who hold true to the ancient Aryan Wisdom, this is the era of *Kali Yuga* – an era that will soon give way to the new Golden Age or *Krita Yuga*. Yet regardless of one’s spiritual/religious inclination, this much is clear: the many disasters which currently threaten humanity – the earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, mysterious animal deaths, famines, diseases, miscegenation, immorality, unbridled avarice, widespread violence, wars – *all these things* have been predicted by countless Aryan seers and spiritual men through the centuries. They accurately foresaw the tumultuous events unfolding in our own time.

According to the ancient Vedic tradition, the end of the Dark Age does not translate to mean the destruction or “end of the world,” but rather the end of a long, *dark* epoch in world history and the correspondingly *dark* world order. More so than the Christian Bible, the *Mahabharata* outlines the dark period of *Kali Yuga* (our current age) quite vividly. It is a period defined by quantity, not quality – a time in which the majority of the earth’s inhabitants are *Sudras*, or dark-skinned slavish people. They are wicked, deceitful, quarrelsome, vulgar, parasitical and beggar-like. They value the degraded and live in cities full of thieves. The men are dominated by their womenfolk, who are shallow, garrulous, lascivious, and who bear too many inferior children. During this time, there are many famines and wars. Great migrations occur during this period as well. It is a time of uprooting and unfamiliarity, as opposed to kinship, localism and permanence. Rulers levy taxes unfairly, and abandon any interest in the spiritual or religious life of their people. Greed, lust, drug-addiction, anti-natural behavior and criminality are just

some of the evil pursuits indulged in by man. Does any of this sound familiar? It should. For this is the current age in which we live: the Kali Yuga. And the *Mahabharata* predicted it all.

In the Aryan tradition the end of our current era shall witness the return of God to earth. A new glorious Golden Age shall then be upon us. His coming will initiate a Racial Holy War of Annihilation, and he will then set up his millennial kingdom on earth. This is the long-awaited *Age of Krita Yuga*, described in the ancient Hindu texts. An age of justice, duty, virtue, and happiness; a time when the Great White God of the heavens reigns supreme on the earth. In the Hindu religion it will be the tenth and final avatar of Lord Vishnu who returns: Kalki the Destroyer.<sup>204</sup>

---

<sup>204</sup> Kalki is also known by the following aliases: the Third Sargon of the Sajahan Prophecies; Wotan who will return with his Furious Horde (the *Wildes Heer*); and the Eternal Führer Adolf Hitler, who will return with his Final Battalion. All of these “aliases” refer to the same single redemptive Power.

## 30 – National Socialist Philosophy: Beyond Good and Evil

“What is done out of love always takes place beyond good and evil.”

– Friedrich Nietzsche, *Beyond Good and Evil*

It is imperative for the adherent of National Socialism to embrace two fundamental moral tenets above all others: *Love for his Race, and Hate for those who seek to destroy his Race*.<sup>205</sup> Once these two organic principles are accepted fully, it will be easy for the National Socialist to understand and cling to the wise words that Nietzsche affirmed in Aphorism 153 of *Beyond Good and Evil*: “*Was aus Liebe getan wird, geschieht immer Jenseits von Gut und Böse.*” Translation: “**What is done out of love always takes place beyond good and evil.**” On that basis, the adherent of National Socialism must fully embrace the fact that his Philosophy of Life – his National Socialist ***Love for the Aryan Race*** – is far beyond the fluctuating concepts of “good” and “evil,” and thus far beyond the infantile simplicity of the Manichean conception of things. Indeed, if all the tenets of National Socialism could be summed up in one specific line, it would be the following: ***Love for the Aryan Race outranks and transcends all other considerations, whether “good” or “bad.”***

Now of course, in all things the National Socialist is one who strives toward the Light, and thus toward that which is opposed to darkness. However, the National Socialist is also one who understands that true contentment does not lie in accepting either the mediocre present state of affairs or the hopeless sentimentality of the “days of yore.” Certainly, the National Socialist looks to his own Aryan Race as the natural beacon of Light to an otherwise unremarkable humanity. Yet he understands with every fiber of his being that *true contentment* does not lie in the quaint acceptance of this fact alone, nor in the moldy dust-ridden records of past events. *True contentment* can be found in perpetually overcoming, perfecting,

---

<sup>205</sup> Incidentally, this does not translate to mean *blind hatred for other races*. On the contrary, the National Socialist only seeks the destruction of those who want to destroy him. Where there is honest nationalism to be found among the other races, he respects that – because he himself is an honest nationalist.

*out-doing* oneself, and thus only after accepting the eternal values of Struggle and Combat which make the art of self-enhancement possible.

Here, it is essential for the National Socialist to accept the principles of *ruthlessness* if he is to achieve his own goals on the road to becoming an Overman. He understands totally that the ends justify the means, and also that the means add value and sanctity to the ends. The National Socialist is therefore, in a word, *Ruthless*. The spirit of ruthlessness defines his multifaceted being in every sense – even in his own cultural refinement. For he is *ruthless* in his pursuit of High Culture, a Warrior-Aristocrat by his very nature.

If the National Socialist is a “White Man” by race, he strives to overcome the limitations of his Whiteness by becoming something even grander: an Aryan, and then from there a Nordic-Aryan, or as Hitler put it: one who is molded in the *Image of God*. Indeed, the National Socialist is one who strives toward godhood in all things. It is not enough for him to have blonde hair, blue eyes and white skin – these traits are effortlessly inherited and do not reveal either his character or his own achievements; they say nothing of his own history of Struggle and Overcoming.

A National Socialist understands that to be Aryan on the inside (in the spiritual sense) is far more important toward achieving one’s destiny, yet far less easy than simply being born “White.” He knows that Race is Spirit viewed from the outside, and Spirit is Race viewed from within. Consequently, the National Socialist must be highly critical of himself, at all times, if he is to overcome himself and achieve greatness. Where he easily observes stagnation and backwardness in the non-Aryan races, he just as easily acknowledges (and holds in contempt!) the false Weakling Supremacist values and “humanitarianism” of the traitors within his own Race. The National Socialist rightly considers false altruism, serving the needs of the alien, to be nothing less than *suicide* – and suicide is without question the strangest and most detestable act one could commit. The National Socialist goes down fighting, as the Führer did in his Bunker before making his exit (he did not commit “suicide” as the Jew histories snidely profess). Only thus, by fighting until the bitter end, can the loyal Warrior, brimming with Honor, hope to be admitted into Valhalla, the great Hall of the Gods.

The National Socialist is a man of Blood and Spirit, Sacrifice and Transcendence. While it would be wrong to say that he does not care for the physical world (his Race, kin, homeland, etc.), he is overwhelmingly a creature of

*Spirit*. If he is to sacrifice himself for an *Idea*, he knows he will become stronger, transcending the physical realm – he will become supernatural, Nonhuman, no longer bound by the material world, *indestructible*. To die is not the worst possible scenario for the National Socialist. The absolute worst-case scenario is living on one’s knees, committing a form of “living-suicide,” submitting to any humiliation in order to preserve one’s eventless life; living for “fun” instead of purpose; looking to be “cool” instead of deep; prizing all that is subject to decay and stink and rot, rather than esteeming the unseen, eternal, profound, ideal realm of the *Spirit*.

Death is therefore a rite of passage for the National Socialist. Death is not the end but the beginning of a new form of existence or consciousness. And there can be no greater joy than to die a warrior’s death – sacrificing one’s own individual body in order to preserve the collective Body of the Folk. The same way a single raindrop sheds its form to sustain the broader natural environment, a warrior must sacrifice himself to sustain the National Community. Thus a warrior’s death is the one Supreme Honor that has the power to redeem any and all past transgressions that one might have committed in life. This is why the National Socialist is one who fights on to the bitter end. Even if a Higher Power should, hypothetically, tell the National Socialist point-blank that no matter how hard he fights, he shall always fail in his endeavors – the National Socialist will double his efforts and fight on! *This* is the mindset of the quintessential National Socialist. To him, quitting means surrender, and surrendering is an ignoble death. The dogged demeanor of the true National Socialist was perhaps best described by Colin Jordan:

A real National Socialist is one who, in the last resort, even if it could be proved to him with mathematical certainty that physical defeat would attend all his efforts, would still go on fighting. He would do so, inflicting as much punishment as possible on the enemy, and with a warrior’s song in his heart, because it is his nature to do so, and because a *victory of the spirit* is always won thereby.<sup>206</sup>

---

<sup>206</sup> Jordan, Colin. *National Socialism: Vanguard of the Future – Selected Writings of Colin Jordan*. Aalborg, Denmark: Nordland Forlag, 1993, p. 75.

Don Miguel Serrano, a man whose entire life embodied the phrase: *Meine Ehre heißt Treue*, provided us with a greater understanding of what is meant by the concept of a **spiritual victory**, namely its direct relationship to – and *dependence on* – the real-life virtues of Honor and Loyalty. In *Nos, Book of the Resurrection*, Serrano boldly states the following: “***Die fighting, because if you lose with honor, in reality you will have won; because you will have made the enemy visible. A defeat which leaves honor intact is a spiritual adventure which has been successful.***”<sup>207</sup>

The crucial understanding of the dichotomy and yet mutual relationship between the physical and spiritual realms is at the very core of the National Socialist Worldview. Indeed, the National Socialist is one who realizes that there are both positive and negative charges which govern all the Laws of Nature equally and on a universal scale – that there is a great Cosmic scale of justice which is at once beautiful and draconian, ugly and amenable, constantly in flux, but in any case *always* subject to the immutable rule of *Survival of the Fittest*. Both positivity and negativity are needed (in addition to neutrality) in such a polarized system.

Whereas the pitiful Christian simpleton looks to attain a life of unbridled positivity – climaxing in a utopian fantasyland of perpetual spiritual bliss – and whereas the Satanist or practitioner of the Left-Hand Path finds his salvation in all the forces of negativity (or “Hell”), the National Socialist looks to *neither* for his redemption. Instead, he strives to harness the power of *both* forces and to forcibly bend them to his own superior Will. The National Socialist is *above* positivity and negativity, a superior creature entirely. The only salvation he can possibly find is that which is generated by his Will alone, and *not* by some unseen celestial boogeyman.

---

<sup>207</sup> Serrano, Miguel. *NOS, Book of the Resurrection*, trans. The 55 Club (N.p.: 55 Club, 2013), p. 176. And indeed, the Führer Adolf Hitler won a spiritual Victory with Honor by losing the physical war. This was done in order to *unmask* the demiurgic Enemy for all to see. A Sacrifice was made (both physical and mystic) in order to achieve a greater and eternal spiritual Victory. Thus, Hitler and his Message of National Socialism are eternally resurrected. The reader should not underestimate the sheer power of the Führer’s Sacrifice, which is to say his eternal cosmic Victory. In his book, *Adolf Hitler: The Ultimate Avatar*, Serrano assures us: “...no matter what they [i.e. the Jews] do, it ends up in our favour. And this is irreversible. Because when the Enemy was discovered once and for all, the revelation acquired a universal cosmic value. And so it is that Hitler won the war.” (See: Serrano, Miguel. *Adolf Hitler: The Ultimate Avatar*, trans. Franz Berg [Australia: Hermitage Helm Corpus, 2014], p. 95.)

What are Christians, Muslims, Jews and Satanists, but pathetic clowns in the stark opinion of the Overman? What can they possibly teach him about life and the ways of the world? For they all suffer from competing strains of the same spiritual disease: the same solipsism, the same fantasyland mentality! Supine cowardice, dogmatic enslavement, self-abnegation – *these* are the fundamental values they embrace, the very foundations of their similarly built edifices. In contrast, the National Socialist built his domicile on the principles of Struggle, Duty, Loyalty, Heroism, and *Ruthlessness*. His domicile he calls *Victory*.

Therefore, do not “turn the other cheek” as the Christians would have you do, but raise your fist to those who would do you harm. Likewise, do not follow the Satanic creed of “do what you will,” but rather *Will what you do*. Neither acknowledge nor trust in any “god” save the inner voice which dwells within; be your own God. Look to the innate Nobility of your ancestors for inspiration on how to lead your life; utilize the historical examples they imparted as a kind of ancestral map by which to chart your own unique Destiny.

Among the many peoples of history that the National Socialist claims as his direct torch-bearing ancestors are the ancient Indo-Aryans, the Spartans, the Romans, the Teutons, the Vikings, the Prussians, and the heroic brotherhood of the Waffen SS. In each of these groups, the supreme virtues of Struggle, Duty, Loyalty, Heroism and Ruthlessness were deeply entrenched and therefore responsible for each group’s high level of greatness and *Authority*. Truly, each of the above cultures transcended the simple Manichean concepts of good and evil. The highest Truth that each Aryan culture held to be most precious was its Will to Power. Everything else was of lesser consequence.

*Beyond good and evil* is a mindset which no longer exists in the minds of most “Whites,” yet one which they would do well to embrace, especially if they should ever decide on becoming true Aryans. Likewise, true Aryans should strive to go beyond the boundaries of interpretative reality, beyond good and evil. Only with this frame of mind can we achieve our future Godlike goals as Cosmic Supermen.



## 7 Rules for the Revolution-Aryan

- ***Rule No. 1 – Educate yourself as a political warrior in service to the Aryan Race, and then ceaselessly propagate what you've learned.*** Always remember that education without propagation is useless. Remember also, it is not the quantity of what you've learned that counts, but the quality. Likewise, this quality of knowledge must be transmuted into an equally effective and qualitative propaganda, and then spread quantitatively. Never hold back your Message from the Aryan masses; it must be spread to the ends of the earth, as Wisdom kept to oneself is the summit of stupidity. Understand the following three things: most will reject what you have to say outright; some will passively accept part of your Message yet remain inert; and only the very few will embrace your Message fully, and then act upon it. These latter are the future Aryan Elites – these are the ones for whom we so passionately fight... the Men to come.
- ***Rule No. 2 – Learn how to successfully infiltrate the ranks of the Enemy in order to achieve both long- and short-term objectives.*** Quietly infiltrate the media, academia, government, politics, science, medicine, the business world, the arts, the military, law enforcement, etc. On all fronts: INFILTRATE! If our Enemy could do it, so could you! Yet never succumb to the insidious materialism and devious ways of the Enemy. Always remain fixed on all your objectives and be ever mindful of what you're fighting for, and why.
- ***Rule No. 3 – Demonstrations are for dummies.*** Marching around in brown shirts with swastika armbands or in white robes with pointed hoods, etc., can only be reserved for the realm of historical re-enactment. If demonstrations – either with or without uniforms – did not secure any positive long-term results for the Aryan Race under George Lincoln Rockwell in the 1960s, or under the leadership of the KKK at the height of that group's power, then it makes no sense whatsoever to continue to perform such a futile strategy.

Demonstrations (i.e. prostrations before the Demon/Enemy) only serve one purpose: to put a giant target on a group of sitting ducks.

- **Rule No. 4 – Parties and organizations only exist to facilitate Enemy infiltration.** While a healthy Party Ideal (*à la* the original NSDAP) should exist in the pure minds of all racial *Kameraden*, we are not yet in a favorable enough position to establish an organic and viable pro-Aryan political party. Until we are in such a position, we must act alone.
- **Rule No. 5 – Lone-wolfism is, at least for the present time, the only way to go.** The only way we can effectively wage war against the system is by acting either totally alone or in small independent cells of no more than 3 to 5 trusted *Kameraden*. Either way, you must pick your targets sensibly, strategically, and always with the intent to maximize Enemy damage with whatever means you have at your disposal. Remember the old adage: “The strong man is mightiest alone.”
- **Rule No. 6 – Never stop training yourself on the road to becoming an Aryan *Übermensch*.** This means you must continually train to be as physically hard as you are emotionally tough and mentally wise. Body, spirit and mind must all be one – and as solid as a rock. You must become as fast as the cheetah, as wise as the owl, and as hard as Krupp steel. To these ends, Aryan forms of meditation, Tantra, Kriya, etc., must be included in your daily regimen.
- **Rule No. 7 – True *Kameraden* must always look for opportunities to create real communities comprised of those who share all our values as dedicated Hitlerists and National Socialists, which is to say, as dedicated Aryan Revolutionaries.** These communities must be formed as inconspicuously as possible, and they must never (under any circumstances) be publicized through either the Enemy-controlled media or the so-called “White Nationalist” websites, which only attract losers, attention-seekers, and constant Enemy surveillance. Our communities must be developed “under the radar,” so to speak, in secrecy via word of mouth and only among

true *Kameraden*. And like our own individual lives, our communities must be as self-sufficient, survivalist, and “off the grid” as possible.

Follow these rules...

Till the reinforcements from Valhalla arrive.

7/88!



No one can doubt that this world will some day be exposed to the severest struggles for the existence of mankind. In the end, only the urge for self-preservation can conquer. Beneath it so-called humanity, the expression of a mixture of stupidity, cowardice, and know-it-all conceit, will melt like snow in the March sun. Mankind has grown great in eternal struggle, and only in eternal peace does it perish.

\* \* \*

And assuredly this world is moving toward a great revolution. The question can only be whether it will redound to the benefit of Aryan humanity or to the profit of the eternal Jew.

Adolf Hitler, *Mein Kampf*